

Issue No. : Issue 1
Issue Date : December 2017
Project No. : 1266

**AGREEMENT NO. CE 65/2013 (EP)
POST-CONSTRUCTION ECOLOGICAL
MONITORING OF RIVER IMPROVEMENT
WORKS IN UPPER LAM TSUEN RIVER
SHE SHAN RIVER AND UPPER TAI PO
RIVER – INVESTIGATION**

**POST-CONSTRUCTION ECOLOGICAL
MONITORING REPORT (No. 43)**

Prepared By:

ALLIED ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS LTD.

For:

Drainage Services Department

Allied Environmental Consultants Limited
Acousticians & Environmental Engineers

19/F., Kwan Chart Tower, 6 Tonnochy Road, Wan Chai, Hong Kong
Tel: (852) 2815 7028 Fax: (852) 2815 5399 Email: info@aechk.com



Issue No. : Issue 1
Issue Date : December 2017
Project No. : 1266

**AGREEMENT NO. CE 65/2013 (EP)
POST-CONSTRUCTION ECOLOGICAL
MONITORING OF RIVER IMPROVEMENT
WORKS IN UPPER LAM TSUEN RIVER
SHE SHAN RIVER AND UPPER TAI PO
RIVER – INVESTIGATION**


**POST-CONSTRUCTION ECOLOGICAL
MONITORING REPORT (No. 43)**

Prepared By:

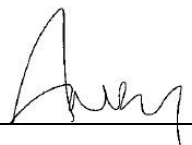
ALLIED ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS LTD.

For:


Drainage Services Department

Author: 

Joanne Ng
BSc MSc
MHKIEIA AMHKIOA

Checked: 

Andy Lai
Bsc(Hons) AMHKIOA, MSEE, CEEQUAL,
BEAM Pro

Approved: 

Grace Kwok
BEng(Hons) MHKIEIA MHKIOA
MISWA MIAIA MRAPA LEED AP
BEAM Pro CAP

This report has been prepared by Allied Environmental Consultants Limited with all reasonable skill, care and diligence within the terms of the Agreement with the client, incorporating our General Terms and Conditions of Business and taking account of the resources devoted to it by agreement with the client.

We disclaim any responsibility to the client and others in respect of any matters outside the scope of the above.

This report is confidential to the client and we accept no responsibility of whatsoever nature to third parties to whom this report, or any part thereof, is made known. Any such party relies upon the report at their own risk.

**Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP)
Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River
Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan
River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation**

**Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No. 43)
Upper Lam Tsuen River**

July 2017



Prepared by: Mike pang

22 August, 2017

Validated by: Mark Shea

22 August, 2017

Ecology Team: China-Hong Kong Ecology Consultants

Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP)

Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No. 43)

Upper Lam Tsuen River

Table of Contents		Page
1	Introduction	3
2	Summary of Major Points	3
3	Monitoring Methodology	3
4	Monitoring Results	5
5	Summary and Commentary	7
6	References	8

FIGURES

Figure 1: Sampling location of ecological survey and monitoring at Upper Lam Tsuen River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS

- Photo 1: General view of the river (Lower section)
- Photo 2: General view of the river (Middle section)
- Photo 3: General view of the river (Upper section)
- Photo 4: Avifauna – *Egretta garzetta*
- Photo 5: Avifauna – *Ardeola bacchus*
- Photo 6 : Odonata – *Trithemis festiva*
- Photo 7 : Odonata – *Rhinocypha perforata perforata*
- Photo 8: Kick Sampling
- Photo 9: Hong Kong Newt
- Photo 10: Aquatic sample

TABLES

- Table 4.1: Flora species recorded along the Upper Lam Tsuen River including riparian habitat.
- Table 4.2: Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River.
- Table 4.3: Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at four selected point count locations at Upper Lam Tsuen River.
- Table 4.4: Odonata species recorded at the Upper Lam Tsuen River.
- Table 4.5: Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Upper Lam Tsuen River.
- Table 4.6: Fish species and amphibians recorded at Upper Lam Tsuen River.
- Table 4.7: Abiotic data for Upper Lam Tsuen River.

1 Introduction

- 1.1 Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP) Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation required a post-construction ecological monitoring programme when the project completed. The collected data are mainly used to assess ecological recovery process and effectiveness of ecological migration proposed and enforced during the construction period.
- 1.2 The scope of the ecological monitoring was detailed in EM & A Manual of the project. In brief, the survey aimed to collect data on abiotic factors such as water quality, substratum characteristics, water flow as well as flora and fauna.
- 1.3 China Hong Kong Ecology Consultants Ltd. was committed by Allied Environmental Consultants Ltd (AEC) to undertake the ecological monitoring tasks for the project for December 2014.
- 1.4 This is the number 43 post-construction ecological monitoring report for the project conducted **on 20th of July 2017**. It contains the following subsections:
- Summary of major points
 - Monitoring Methods and Results
 - Summary and Comments

2 Summary of Major Points

- Field ecological monitoring was undertaken on **20th of July 2017**;
- Fauna and flora along the drainage project sections is in a process of re-establishing or restoration; Plants on river bed was experiencing seasonal changes in abundance and phenological appearance;
- The species richness of odonata was higher than the record of last month;
- Bird diversity and abundance was in natural fluctuation;
- *Paramesotriton hongkongensis* adult was recorded in the potential habitats along the Lam Tsuen River; and
- Fish abundance decreased in this month as a result of flooding.

3 Monitoring Methodology

3.1 Riparian Vegetation

Riparian vegetation, including aquatic and emergent, was sampled using line transects along the affected river channel and riparian habitat. Species, relative abundance and average heights were recorded. Vegetation surveys were conducted at four selected belt transects with two located at the lower portion (T3 and T4) of the river channel and another two at the upper section (T1 and T2) of the river respectively (**Figure 1**). The belt transects was run across the river channel in order to collect quantitative data of the vegetation, e.g., species inventory, height, percentage cover. Qualitative data of plants was collected by recording plant species, relative abundance along line transect. Nomenclature and protection status of the species followed those documented in Lai *et al.* (2004) and Hong Kong Herbarium (2015).

3.2 Avifauna

Avifauna survey was conducted during post construction monitoring period. Special attention was given to the river channel and corridor area which birds used as feeding and foraging habitat. Avifauna surveys were undertaken in the early morning plus species recorded in the rest of the day when conducting other taxonomic groups (benthic, fish, insect) monitoring. Numerical abundance was recorded at fixed count points within a radius of 30-50m according to landscape feature and visual penetration extent. The duration of the point count of birds was standardized for 10 minutes at each location in order to collect comparable data. Transect count along accessible section of river channel were used in order to collect qualitative data. Binoculars and digital camera were the main items of equipment used. Nomenclature and protection status of the species follows the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and Carey *et al.* (2001).

The point count was conducted at four locations with two located at the lower portion of the river channel (T3&T4) and the other two located at the upper section of the river (T1&T2). The point count and survey transect locations for the bird survey and sampling sites for surveys of other faunal groups and flora were presented in **Figure 1**.

3.3 Adult Odonata Survey

Adult Odonata survey was conducted along transects (**Figure 1**). Binoculars, digital camera and hand net were utilized to aid identification. Numerical abundance, species identity and other notable behavior were recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net), Wilson *et al.* (2004) and Tam *et al.* (2011). Adult Odonata survey was conducted along line transects in parallel with river channel within the works area where access was permitted.

3.4 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Macro-invertebrates in the river channel were surveyed. Sampling was conducted at five sampling locations including two sites located at the lower portion (T3 and T4) of the river channel and another two sites at the upper section (T1 and T2) of the river, as well as the reference site. Those sampling sites covered major type of river habitats, e.g. river pool and riffle (**Figure 1**) Five replicates were taken at each sampling point and pool together for further sample sorting and identification. Kick sampling and hand netting were the survey methodologies for river organisms. Dissection microscope and digital camera were used to aid identification and enumeration. Numerical abundance and species identity were recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and other literatures such as Dudgeon (1994).

3.5 Fish and Newt

Fish community and *Paramesotriton hongkongensis* at the specified river channel was monitored by live trapping, hand netting and direct observation methods.

Sampling was conducted at five sampling locations including two sites located at the lower portion (T3 and T4) of the river channel and another two sites at the upper section (T1 and T2) of the river, as well as reference site. Those sampling sites covered major type of river habitats, e.g. river pool and riffle (**Figure 1**). The number of the observed fish and newt was estimated and recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and Lee *et al.* (2004).

3.6 Abiotic Data Collection

3.6.1 Water Quality Monitoring

Dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity, BOD and nutrient level (nitrate and ammonium) were measured and analyzed by conventional methods in situ or in laboratory. The instruments for measuring dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity were model: DO-5510, AZ8685, AZ8361 and AZ8374 respectively. All the instruments were calculated every monitoring month according to the operation manuals in order to obtain the precise result. BOD test took 5 days to complete within darkness incubator with stable temperature at 20°C and was performed using model: DO-5510 for measuring dissolved oxygen. Nutrient levels including nitrate and ammonia were performed in laboratory by applying the In-house method SOP056 (FIA) and SOP057 (FIA) respectively.

3.6.2 Sediment Characteristics

Sediment/substrate characteristics were recorded of sediment cover in percentage e.g. mud, sand, rock, boulder and cemented bottom in the river bed at sampling sites.

3.6.3 Water Flow

Water flow rates in river channel were measured by recording the time taken for a floating object (e.g. floating ball) to cover a measured distance.

The sampling locations for surveys were presented in **Figure 1**.

4 Monitoring Results

4.1 Vegetation

Vegetation has generally covered the gabion and river bed along Lam Tsuen River (Photos 1-3). In total, 75 flora species were recorded within the survey transects along the river course. Some of the vegetation at river bed has been washed out by flooding, especially vegetation in lower section of the river in this month. The recorded floras were generally in good health, and the height of the dominated riparian grass and herb species were in a range from 0.3m to 1.5m as observed along survey transect. Common flora species were shown in the **Table 4.1** marked with relative abundance sign “++”. Results of vegetation survey and belt transect survey were presented in **Table 4.1** and **Table 4.2**. **Figure 1** shows the transect line for the flora surveys.

4.2 Fauna

4.2.1 Avifauna

An avifauna survey was undertaken along survey transects and at four selected point count locations. In total, 19 species of birds were recorded during the bird survey and 4 of the total were wetland dependent species including *Egretta garzetta* (Photo 4), *Ardeola bacchus* (Photo 5), *Motacilla alba* and *Motacilla cinerea*. They were commonly observed foraging in the river channel. *Pycnonotus jocosus* was a dominated species along the river. All the birds in Hong Kong are under protection of Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170). Among the recorded species, *Ardeola bacchus* and *Egretta garzetta* are classified as Regional Concern by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). *Centropus sinensis* was observed in the river, which is considered as Vulnerable in China Red Data Book. Apart from species mentioned above, the others recorded in Lam Tsuen River were common species in Hong Kong. Transect and Point Count locations were shown on **Figure 1**. Result of bird survey was presented in the **Table 4.3**.

4.2.2 Adult Odonata Survey

Odonata survey was performed, and a list of recorded odonata species at Upper Lam Tsuen River is shown in **Table 4.4**. In total, 15 odonata species were recorded during the survey and the recorded species were common species and widely distributed in Hong Kong (Photos 6-7). The result obtained this month is similar to previous surveys conducted in approximate period of last year. Species richness in this month increased in comparison with the record of last month. Most of the odonata species in Hong Kong has the peak emergence from spring to late summer. The increase in abundance of odonata was due to seasonality. It is expected that number of odonata will keep in high abundance during coming wet season (Wilson *et al.*, 2004 & Tam *et al.*, 2011). Sampling location was shown in **Figure 1**.

4.2.3 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Upper Lam Tsuen River was flowing with constant water during survey (Photo 8). The river benthic fauna collected was mainly comprised of insects, molluscs and crustaceans (Photos 9-10). *Pomacea canaliculata* was found abundant along the river. Details of recorded of river benthic fauna refers to **Table 4.5**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.2.4 Hong Kong Newt

Surveys of Hong Kong Newt were conducted (Photo 8) at Upper Lam Tsuen River. Adult Hong Kong Newt were observed at the Lam Tsuen River where the habitat consisted of riparian vegetation during the survey. Riparian vegetation grown along the channel especially along water margin could provide shelter and breeding habitat for Hong Kong Newt. Hong Kong Newt is listed in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170) and classified as “Near Threatened” under IUCN Red List Status and as “Potential Global Concern” by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). Record of Hong Kong Newts can be referred to **Table 4.6**.

4.2.5 River Fish Fauna

Fish surveys were performed at Upper Lam Tsuen River during field monitoring. In total, 17 species of freshwater fish, including species recorded from reference site, were recorded. *Oreochromis niloticus*, *Zacco platypus* and *Rhinogobius* spp were the dominated species in the river. *Acrossocheilus parallens* is a rare freshwater fish that only recorded in few of reservoir catchments and streams in Hong Kong (Lee *et al.*, 2004) and listed as Global Concern by Fellowes (2002). It was observed along the surveyed river with pool. Except *Acrossocheilus parallens*, *Parazacco spilurus* is classified as Vulnerable in China Red Data Book and observed along the river with low abundance. Fish counting at 2 x 2 meter area were performed and number of fish individuals decreased as a result of flooding. Details of recorded of fish fauna refers to **Table 4.6**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.3 **Abiotic Data**

Data on water quality and major river hydrological feature (water flow and substratum) of the river were collected and are presented in the **Table 4.7**.

Generally, the water was not polluted and nutrient levels were generally low. Results of water test were presented in the **Table 4.7**.

The river substratum was comprised of over 75-93% stones or rocks in most of the river sections with moderate water flow (up to 0.2m/second at pool and 0.5m/second at riffle).

5 **Summary and Commentary**

Post construction ecological monitoring was carried out in July 2017 and relevant biotic and abiotic data was collected according to project specification and EM & A Manual. Benthic fauna was temporally de-faunated in river sections due to river bed engineering works during construction period between 2008 and early 2013 and is under recovery process after that period. Adult amphibian *Paramesotriton hongkongensis* was recorded at river channel where the river margin covered with riparian vegetation. *Acrossocheilus parallens*, a rare freshwater fish species in Hong Kong, was observed at a few

locations in the river channel with pool. In addition to *Acrossocheilus parallens*, *Parazacco spilurus* recorded in the river is also considered with conservation interest and observed along the river with low abundance.

Aquatic and riparian vegetation along river channel was re-established. Vegetation has generally covered the gabion and covered the river bed along Upper Lam Tsuen River.

The water quality of the surveyed river was not polluted although the river receives low concentration of nutrients from the nearby agriculture lands and resident houses.

6 REFERENCES

Carey, G.J., Chalmers, M.L., Diskin, D.A., Kennerley, P.R., Leader, P.J., Leven, M.R., Lewthwaite, R.W., Melville, D.S., Turnbull, M. and Yung, L.(2001). *The Avifauna of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong Bird Watching Society.

Dudgeon, D. (2003). *Hillstreams*. The Department of Ecology & Biodiversity of The University of Hong Kong and Wan Li Book Co, Lte. Hong Kong.

Dudgeon, D. and Corlett, R. (1994). *Hills and Streams - An Ecology of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong University Press, Hong Kong.

Fellowes, J.R., Lau, M.W.N., Dudgeon, D., Reels, G., Ades, G.W.J., Carey, G.J., Chan, B.P.L., Kendrick, R.C., Lee, K.S., Leven, M.R., Wilson, K.D.P. & Yu, Y.T. (2002). Wild animals to watch: Terrestrial and freshwater fauna of conservation concern in Hong Kong. *Memoirs of the Hong Kong Natural History Society* 25: 123-159.

Hong Kong Biodiversity Website (2015) :

<http://www.afcd.gov.hk/english/conservation/hkbiodiversity/hkbiodiversity.html>

Hong Kong Herbarium (2015) :

<http://herbarium.gov.hk/>

Lai, P.C.C., Lam, Y.W., So, P.S., Tam, K.Y., Wan, P.Y.M. and Yip, K.L. (2004). *Check List of Hong Kong Plants*, Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department. Hong Kong.

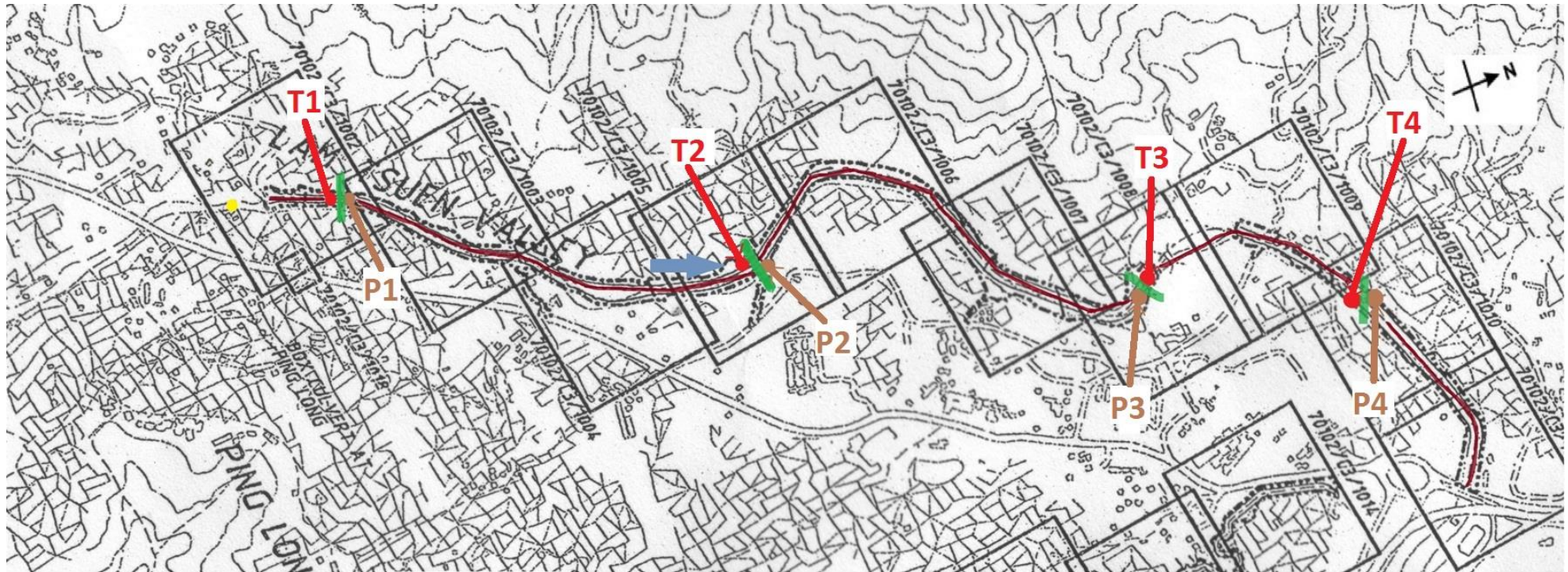
Lee, V.L.F., Lam, S.K.S., NG, F.K.Y., Chan, T.K.T. and Young, M.L.C. (2004). *Field Guide to the Freshwater Fish of Hong Kong*, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd, Hong Kong.

Tam, T.W., Leung, K.K., Kwan, B.P. S., Wu, K. K. Y., Tang, S. S. H., So, I.W.Y., Cheng, J.C.Y., Yuen, E.F.M., Tsang, Y.M and Leung, H.W. (2011). *The Dragonflies of Hong Kong*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

Wilson, K.D.P., Tam, K.W., Kwan, B.S.P., Wu, K.K.Y., Wong, B.S.F. and Wong, J.K. (2004). *Field guide to the dragonflies of Hong Kong (2nd Edition)*. Agriculture,

Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

FIGURES



Legend






- | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|---|------------------------------|---|----------------------|
|  | Belt transect |  | Sampling station |  | Point count location |
| | -Vegetation | | -Fish | | -Avifauna |
| | -Sediment characteristics | | -Aquatic macroinvertebrate | | |
|  | Reference sample | | -Water quality and flow rate |  | Line transect |
| | | | | | -Avifauna |
| | | | | | -Adult Odonate |
| | | | | | -Vegetation |

Figure1. Sampling Location of Ecological Survey and Monitoring at Upper Lam Tsuen River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS



Photo 1 : General view of the river (Lower section)



Photo 2 : General view of the river (Middle section)



Photo 3 : General view of the river (Upper section)



Photo 4 : Avifauna – *Egretta garzetta*



Photo 5 : Avifauna – *Ardeola bacchus*



Photo 6 : Odonata – *Trithemis festiva*



Photo 7 : Odonata – *Rhincocypha perforata*
perforata



Photo 8: Kick Sampling



Photo 9. Hong Kong Newt



Photo 10. Aquatic sample

TABLE

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Baseline monitoring								Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring														
			Stream				Stream				Jan-09				Jan-09				Jul-09				Jan-10				Jul-10														
			Jul-08		P4		Aug-08		P4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4								
			Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%									
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	0.4	40			0.4	40			0.4	30	0.5	5	1.5	5	1	15																							
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.5	30			0.5	30							0.2	5			0.5	50					0.5	5			0.5	5											
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草	3	20			3	20																	2	5															
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋	1	10			1	10			0.5	2					0.3	<1										1	5												
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅荳豇			1.2	10			1.2	10																															
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭			6	10			6	10																															
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草			1.2	70			1.2	70	1.5	30							0.5	20			1.2	5	1	40	0.8	40	0.9	50	1	15									
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕							1.5	5					1.5	5	4	5								4	5	0.5	30			4	5								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	微甘菊							0.4	20							0.5	1	0.5	5	0.3	15					0.5	30	0.3	25			0.5	20							
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉											3	5																0.5	2										
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹			6	10			6	10																															
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																							0.05	5					2										
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																							
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草											0.5	5												0.4	50					0.4	20								
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																							
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																							
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																																							
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																							
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐											3	5																											
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																																							
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草																																							
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																																							
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																							
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																																							
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纒丹																																							
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																																							
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																																							
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																							
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																							
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																																							
Bare Gound											13		85		85		64		20		80		38		10		50		10		43		24		60		45		20		30

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Impact monitoring												Impact monitoring												Impact monitoring												Impact monitoring												Impact monitoring											
			Jan-11												Jul-11												Jan-12												Jul-12												Aug-13											
			T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4																					
			Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%																								
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹					0.8	5																																																						
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛							0.3	10							0.3	10							0.3	5					0.3	15	0.3	5		0.3	10																									
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草		1.2	10						1.2	2	2.5	10			2.5	5	2.5	5							2	5																																		
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋				0.5	3																																																							
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅英決明																																																												
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																																																												
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.8	5		1	30	1	15	0.8	10	1	5			0.8	10	1	2	1.5	60			0.8	10	1	5	1.5	20		0.8	5	0.8	5	1	10	1	15																								
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕				4	5																																																							
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.4	10	0.5	5	0.3	5	0.4	8	0.4	5	0.5	3		0.4	2	0.4	5	0.5	3			0.4	2	0.4	5	0.5	3	0.5	15	0.4	1	0.5	25	0.5	10	0.5	10	0.4	3																					
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																																																												
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																																												
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																																																												
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻										1.5	10																							0.8	2																									
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.4	10	0.4	20	0.5	5	0.4	2	0.4	5	0.5	2	0.5	10	0.4	2	0.4	5	0.5	2	0.5	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.5	5	0.5	2	0.4	5	0.4	20	0.5	10	0.5	2																						
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																																												
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵										2	3																																																	
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草				1	5																																																							
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																																												
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																																												
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	豨薟菊				0.5	5																																																							
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草			0.4	10						0.4	10						0.3	3	0.4	5					0.4	2	0.3	5																																
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																																																												
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨				0.5	5																																																							
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																																																												
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纒丹										0.5	2																																																	
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																																				1.2	5																							
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																																																												
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																																												
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																																												
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																																																												
Bare Gound				75		65		45		54		73		85		65		88		73		82		28		88		75		82		58		92		50		55		68		70																				

P1 - Point count location 1; P4 - Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Impact monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			Dec-13								Jan-14								Feb-14								Mar-14								Apr-14							
			T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4	
			Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%				
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																																								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛					0.3	10																																		
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草					1.5	5																																		
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																																								
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅英決明																																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.8	10	0.8	10			0.8	10	0.8	10																														
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	微甘菊	0.5	10	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.4	10	0.5	10	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.4	10	0.5	10	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.4	10					0.3	5	0.3	15	0.3	5						
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.4	5			0.5	10			0.4	5			0.5	10			0.4	5			0.5	10			0.4	5			0.5	10			0.5	20	0.5	10	0.7	15	0.6	10
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																								
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																								
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	錦繡菊																																								
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草					0.3	5																																		
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纒丹																																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																																								
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																								
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙					1	2					1	2																												
Bare Gound				75		85		73		75		85		73		75		85		73		75		72		82		73		75		63		70		12		65				

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring																	
			May-14								Jun-14								Jul-14								Aug-14								Sep-14								Oct-14									
			T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4											
Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%																	
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	0.3	2					0.3	2					0.5	4								0.7	5																											
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛			0.3	5	0.3	5					0.3	5	0.3	5																					0.6	10														
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																																		
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																																			1.8	1														
Caesalpinaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅英決明																																																		
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																																																		
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.5	5	0.6	6			0.6	6	0.5	5	0.6	8			0.6	6	0.6	10	0.8	10					0.8	8	0.6	10	0.8	12			0.8	8	0.6	10	0.8	12			0.8	8	1	10	1.5	15	1.3	30	1	5
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																																		
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	微甘菊			0.3	5	0.3	15	0.3	5			0.3	6	0.3	15	0.3	8			0.3	6	0.3	15	0.3	8			0.3	6	0.3	15	0.3	8			0.3	8	0.3	15	0.3	10	0.3	15	0.3	15	0.3	15	0.3	15		
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																																																		
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																																		
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																																																		
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																																		
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.5	20	0.5	10	0.7	15	0.6	10	0.5	20	0.5	10	0.7	15	0.6	10	0.5	20	0.5	12	0.7	18	0.6	10	0.5	20	0.6	12	0.7	15	0.6	10	0.5	20	0.6	12	0.7	15	0.6	10	0.5	5	0.8	12	0.7	10				
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																																		
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																																		
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																																																		
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																																		
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																																		
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																																																		
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.2	8			0.3	3			0.2	8			0.3	3			0.2	8			0.3	3			0.3	10			0.3	5			0.3	10			0.3	5			0.3	10	0.8	20			0.3	20		
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																																																		
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																																		
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																																																		
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																																																		
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																																																		
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜			0.2	2	0.2	2	0.2	1			0.2	2	0.2	2	0.2	1			0.3	1	0.3	1	0.3	1			0.3	1	0.3	1	0.3	1			0.3	1	0.3	2	0.3	1			0.3	2	0.1	1				
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																																		
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																																		
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																																																		
Bare Gound				65		77		60		73		65		74		60		70		58		71		58		70		55		69		59		68		55		67		58		66		25		23		18		43		

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Stream	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			Nov-14								Dec-14								Jan-15								Feb-15								Mar-15							
			T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4	
Chinese name	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%								
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>																																									
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛					0.6	10																										0.6	10							
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																	3	15						
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋					1.8	1																											1.8	1						
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅荚决明																																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																																								
Poaceae	<i>Bracharia mutica</i>	巴拉草	1	10	1.5	15	1.3	30	1	5	1	10	1.5	15	1.3	30	1	5	1	20	1	20	1.3	20	1	10	1	20	1	20	1.3	20	1	10								
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	微甘菊	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18				
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.5	5	0.8	12	0.7	10					0.5	5	0.8	12	0.7	10																								
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	2	5									2	5																												
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																								
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	鵝織菊																																								
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.3	12	0.8	22			0.3	20	0.3	12	0.8	22					0.3	20	0.4	10	0.4	20					0.3	20	0.5	10	0.5	20	0.3	20						
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parastictus</i>	華南毛蕨																																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纒丹																																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜			0.3	2	0.1	1																																		
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香	2	25	2	13	2	10	1.8	5	2	25	2	13	2	10	1.8	5	2	30	2	10	2	5	1.8	5	2	30	2	10	2	5	1.8	5	2	30						
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																								
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙			1.5	15																																				
Bare Gound			25	20	15	40	25	20	15	40	20	20	30	19	20	20	30	19	20	20	30	19	20	20	30	19	20	20	30	19	20	20	30	19	20	20	30					

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

(Continous) Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

		Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring																	
		Mar-16				Apr-16				May-16				Jun-16				Jul-16				Aug-16																	
		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4	
Family	Species	Chinese name	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%			
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																																					
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛			0.4	5	0.5	8					0.4	5	0.5	5					0.4	5	0.5	5							0.4	5	0.5	5					
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																					
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																																					
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅葉決明																																					
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																																					
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.4	25	0.4	35	0.4	15	0.4	8	0.4	25	0.4	35	0.4	10	0.4	7	0.4	20	0.4	25	0.4	5	0.4	7	0.4	15	0.4	20	0.4	5	0.4	7	0.4	15	0.4	20	
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																					
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	鐵甘菊	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																																					
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																					
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																																					
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																					
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草		0.4	10									0.4	10																								
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡					1	5								1	5																						
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																					
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																																					
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒					1	8								1	7																						
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																					
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	樹蜆菊					0.4	5								0.4	5																						
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	25	0.3	8	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	20	0.3	7	0.2	15	0.2	5	0.4	15	0.3	7	0.2	15	0.2	5	0.4	15	0.3	7	0.2	10	0.2	5	
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																																					
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																					
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																																					
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纒丹																																					
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																																					
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜			0.2	5																																	
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																					
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草			1.5	10																																	
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙		0.4	5																																		
Acanthaceae	<i>Dicliptera chinensis</i>	狗肝菜					0.3	15																															
Bare Ground				50		45		45					55																										

P1 - Point count location 1; P4 - Point count location 4

(Continous) Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			Stream		Sep-16				Oct-16				Nov-16				Dec-16				Jan-17				Feb-17																	
			T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4												
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																																								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.5	5				0.4	5	0.5	5				0.4	5	0.5	5										0.4	5	0.5	5							0.4	5			
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																								
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.3	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.2	5		
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅葉決明																																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.5	10	0.5	20	0.5	25	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.5	20	0.5	25	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.5	20	0.5	25	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.5	20	0.5	25	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.5	20	0.6	25		
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕺甘菊	0.3	5	0.3	5	0.3	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.5	5		
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草			0.3	5	0.4	5					0.5	5	0.4	5			0.5	5	0.4	5			0.5	5	0.4	5			0.5	5	0.4	5			0.5	5				
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	1	5						1	5							1.1	5										1.1	5							1.1	5				
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒	1	7						1	7							1.1	7										1.1	7							1.1	7				
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	密蟻菊	0.4	5						0.4	5							0.4	5				0.4	5					0.4	5							0.4	5				
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.4	15	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.4	15	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.4	15	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.4	15	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10		
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纒丹																																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜						0.2	5																																	
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草					1.5	10																														1.5	10			
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙					0.4	5																														0.4	5			
Acanthaceae	<i>Dicliptera chinensis</i>	狗肝菜	0.3	5						0.3	5							0.3	5				0.3	5					0.3	5							0.3	5				
Bare Ground				43					50		45																											65	43		50	

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

(Continous) Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

		Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								
		Mar-17				Apr-17				May-17				Jun-17				Jul-17																								
Family	Species	T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4										
Transect	Chinese name	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%											
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																																								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.5	5				0.4	5	0.5	5					0.4	5	0.5	5					0.4	5	0.5	5				0.5	5										
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																								
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋	0.4	5	0.2	10	0.3	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.2	10	0.3	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.5	5								
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅葉決明																																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.6	10	0.6	25	0.6	25	0.6	10	0.5	10	0.7	35	0.7	35	0.5	10	0.6	10	0.8	35	0.7	35	0.7	10	0.6	5	0.8	20	0.7	20	0.7	10	0.6	5	0.8	20	0.7	20	0.7	10
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕺甘菊	0.4	5	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.5	5	0.4	5	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.5	5	0.4	5	0.6	5	0.6	10	0.6	5	0.4	5	0.6	5	0.6	10	0.6	5	0.4	5	0.6	5	0.6	10	0.6	5
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草			0.5	10	0.4	10													0.5	10	0.4	10																		
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	1.1	5						1.1	5										1.3	5																				
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒	1.1	7						1.1	7																															
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	樹鋸菊	0.4	5						0.4	5																															
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.4	15	0.3	10	0.3	15	0.3	10	0.4	15	0.3	10	0.3	15	0.3	10	0.4	15	0.3	10	0.3	15	0.3	10	0.4	15	0.3	10	0.5	15	0.5	10	0.4	15
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纒丹																																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																																								
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草				1.5	10																																			
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙				0.4	5																																			
Acanthaceae	<i>Dicliptera chinensis</i>	狗肝菜	0.3	5						0.3	5																															
Bare Ground				43		35		35		60		43		25		25		60		43		25		25		60		48		47		50		60		48		47		50		60

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.3 Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at four selected point count locations of Lam Tsuen Ri

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Common Name	Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring						
					Apr-17					May-17					Jun-17					Jul-17						
					Abundance					Abundance					Abundance					Abundance						
C	T1	T2	T3	T4	C	T1	T2	T3	T4	C	T1	T2	T3	T4	C	T1	T2	T3	T4	C	T1	T2	T3	T4		
Plaintive Cuckoo	<i>Cacomantis merulinus</i>	八聲杜鵑	SV	U																						
Red-billed Blue Magpie	<i>Urocissa erythrorhyncha</i>	紅咀藍鶇	R	C																						
Red-flanked Bluetail	<i>Tarsiger cyanurus</i>	紅脇藍尾鶇	PM&WV	C																						
Rufous Turtle Dove	<i>Streptopelia orientalis</i>	山斑鳩	R	C																						
Rufous-backed Shrike	<i>Lanius schach</i>	棕背伯勞	R	C	+																+					
Rufous-capped Babbler	<i>Stachyridopsis ruficeps</i>	紅頭穗鶇	R	C																						
Scarlet Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus flammeus</i>	赤紅山椒鳥	R	C																						
Siberian Stonechat	<i>Saxicola maurus</i>	黑喉石鶇	WV	C																						
Sooty-headed Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus aurigaster</i>	白喉紅臀鶇	R	U																						
Spotted Dove	<i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>	珠頸斑鳩	R	C	++	4	2	4	2	++	5	1	2	3	++	3	2	1	4	++	5	2	3	1		
Spotted Munia	<i>Lonchura punctulata</i>	斑文鳥	R	C																						
Velvet-fronted Nuthatch	<i>Sitta frontalis</i>	絨額鶇	R	C																						
White Wagtail	<i>Motacilla alba</i>	白鶇鶇	WV	C	+	1	1			+	1		1	+	1			1	+	1	1			1		
White-breasted Waterhen	<i>Amaurornis phoenicurus</i>	白胸苦惡鳥	R	C	+		2			+		1	1		+											
White-throated Kingfisher	<i>Halcyon snyderensis</i>	白胸翡翠	R, LC	C																						
White-rumped Munia	<i>Lonchura striata</i>	白腰文鳥	R	C																						
Yellow Bellid Prinia	<i>Prinia flaviventris</i>	黃腹鷦鶇	R	C	+					+					+					+						
Yellow Wagtail	<i>Motacilla flava</i>	黃鶇鶇	WV&PM	U																						
Zitting cisticola	<i>Cisticola juncidis</i>	棕鶇尾鶇	WV&PM	C																						
Number of birds						19	27	22	9		25	34	29	12		19	29	23	17		28	24	25	12		
No. of species						22	6	12	9	5	20	6	14	10	8	18	6	9	11	9	19	11	11	11	9	

Note: R – Resident; WV – Winter visitor; PM – Passage migrant; C – Common; U – Uncommon

SpM – Spring migrant; Sv–Summer Visitor ; C – transect survey;

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

+, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant species in the the study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website (www.hkbbiodiversity.net)

All bird species are under protection of Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170)

Endangered Species of Animals and Plants Ordinance (Cap. 586)

RC : Regional concern Fellowes *et al* (2002)

LC : Local Concern Fellowes *et al* (2002)

PRC: Potential Regional onver Fellowes *et al* (2002)

CR: Rare in China Red Data Book Status

VU: Vulnerable in China Red Data Book Status

Table 4.4. Odonate species recorded at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

Species name	Common name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring							Post construction monitoring							Post construction monitoring							Post construction monitoring						
					Apr-15	May-15	Jun-15	Jul-15	Aug-15	Sep-15	Oct-15	Nov-15	Dec-15	Jan-16	Feb-16	Mar-16	Apr-16	May-16	Jun-16	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Dec-16	Jan-17	Feb-17	Mar-17	Apr-17	May-17	Jun-17	Jul-17
<i>Actinonotus panorpoides panorpoides</i>	Asian Pintail	雅麗蜻	NP	VC				+																								
<i>Brachythemis contaminata</i>	Asian Amberwing	黃翅蜻	NP	VC																												
<i>Ceragrion aurantiacum ryukyuanum</i>	Orange-tailed Sprite	琉球橘黃蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+						+	+	+	+	+	+	+										
<i>Coeliccia cyanomelas</i>	Blue Forest Damsel	黃紋長腹蜻	NP	VC																												
<i>Coperia marginipes</i>	Yellow Featherlegs	黃依扇蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+						+	+	+	+	+	+	+										
<i>Crocothemis servilia servilia</i>	Crimson Darter	紅蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+									
<i>Euphaea decorata</i>	Black-banded Gossamerwing	方帶幽蜻	NP	VC													+	+	+	+	+	+										
<i>Ichnogomphus pertinax</i>	Common Flangetail	蘭王葉春蜓	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+						+	+	+	+	+											
<i>Ischnura senegalensis</i>	Common Blue Jewel	褐斑墨環蝶	NP	VC																												
<i>Mnais lacteola</i>	Indochinese Copperwing	摩羅綠翅蝶	P, LC	C																												
<i>Nannophya pygmaea</i>	Scarlet Dwarf	珠紅小蜻	P, LC	C																												
<i>Neurobasis chinensis</i>	Chinese Greenwing	華南色蝶	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+										
<i>Neurothemis fulvia</i>	Russet Percher	網脈蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																				
<i>Neurothemis tullia tullia</i>	Pied Percher	截斑網脈蜻	NP	C																												
<i>Orithetrum chrysis</i>	Red-faced Skimmer	華麗灰蜻	NP	VC					+	+	+	+				+	+	+	+	+	+	+										
<i>Orithetrum glaucum</i>	Common blue skimmer	黑尾灰蜻	NP	VC	+																											
<i>Orithetrum luzonicum</i>	Marsh Skimmer	呂宋灰蜻	NP	VC					+	+	+	+																				
<i>Orithetrum prunosum neglectum</i>	Common Red Skimmer	赤褐灰蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+			+	+																	
<i>Orithetrum sabina sabina</i>	Green Skimmer	淡綠灰蜻	NP	VC																												
<i>Pantala flavescens</i>	Wandering Glider	黃蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Paracercion calamorum duveri</i>	Dusky Lilysquatter	蓮花蝶	P, LC	C																												
<i>Prodasineura autumnalis</i>	Black Threadtail	烏齒頭蝶	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+																						
<i>Pseudagrion rubriceps rubriceps</i>	Orange-faced Sprite	丹頂頭蝶	NP	UC																												
<i>Rhinocypha perforata perforata</i>	Common Blue Jewel	三斑墨蝶	NP	VC					+	+	+	+																				
<i>Rhyothemis variegata arria</i>	Variegated Flutterer	斑麗網脈蜻	NP	C																												
<i>Trithemis aurora</i>	Crimson Dropwing	曉靄蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+									
<i>Trithemis festiva</i>	Indigo Dropwing	靄靄蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+	+																				
<i>Zygonyx tris insignis</i>	Emerald Cascader	彩紅蜻	P,PGC	VC																												

No. of species

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong; P-Protection in Hong Kong

"VC" - Very Common; "UC" - Uncommon; "C" - Common

"+" - Species exists in the study area

"++" - Species common in the study area

"+++" - Species abundant/dominant in study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website (www.hkbbiodiversity.net)

LC- Local Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

PGC - Potential Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Lam Tsuen River

(T1 - located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring																							
				Mar-14				Apr-14				May-14				Jun-14				Jul-14				Aug-14				Sep-14				Oct-14				Nov-14				Dec-14				Jan-15				Feb-15																			
Sampling point				Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4														
Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness																																																																
Molluscs																																																																			
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+																
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	福寿螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																
<i>Sinotia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																
Insects																																																																			
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																																															
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																																																
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																
<i>Electrogenus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+																																																														
<i>Hydropsyche sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+																																																														
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																
<i>Orithetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																
Crustaceans																																																																			
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++																
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺溪蟹	NP	VC	+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+																		
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																
<i>Somanniathelphusa zanklon</i>	東鰍蟹	NP	VC																																																																
No. of species				16	14	14	12	11	17	15	16	13	12	13	15	10	10	10	11	12	11	10	9	13	11	13	13	10	13	13	15	15	9	13	14	16	14	12	13	14	16	15	11	13	14	15	14	12	13	12	12	13	11	13	11	11	13	12	11	12	12	11	11				

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 "VC" - Very Common; "UC" - Uncommon; "C" - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area
 Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Lam Tsuen River

(T1 - located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring											
				Mar-15				Apr-15				May-15				Jun-15				Jul-15				Aug-15				Sep-15				Oct-15				Nov-15				Dec-15			
				Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4
Molluscs																																											
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+				
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	福寿螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Sinotaita quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
Insects																																											
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Electrogenus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Hydropsyche sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Orithetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
Crustaceans																																											
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++			
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺湯蟹	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Somaniathelphusa zanklon</i>	東莞蟹	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
No. of species				11	13	13	12	12		11	9	12	15	12		11	9	11	13	12		11	9	11	13	12		11	9	11	13	12		11	9	11	13	13					

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 "VC" - Very Common; "UC" - Uncommon; "C" - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area
 Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring																						
				Jan-16				Feb-16				Mar-16				Apr-16				May-16				Jun-16				Jul-16				Aug-16				Sep-16																		
Sampling point				Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4											
Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness																																																			
Molluscs																																																						
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+				+									+																																					
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++		
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮凝黑螺	NP	VC																																																			
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	福果螺	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++			
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
Insects																																																						
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+				+					+				+					+				+					+				+					+					+					+				
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Electrogenus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Hydropsyche sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC					+					+				+					+				+					+				+					+					+					+				
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Orithetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+						
Crustaceans																																																						
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++		
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺湯蟹	NP	VC																																																			
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Somaniathelphusa zanklon</i>	東鞭蟹	NP	VC																																																			
No. of species				12	10	11	13		13		12	10	11	13		13		12	10	11	13		13		13	10	11	13		13		13	10	12	14	14		13	10	12	14	14		13	10	12	14	14		13	10	12	14	14

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 "VC" - Very Common; "UC" - Uncommon; "C" - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area

Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring									
				Oct-16				Nov-16				Dec-16				Jan-17				Feb-17				Mar-17									
Sampling point				Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4
Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness																														
Molluscs																																	
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC				+					+						+					+								+		
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮螺	NP	VC	+			+	++	+			+				+				+			+				+				+		
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	福寿螺	NP	VC	++	++	+++	+++	++	++	+++	+++	++	++	+++	+++	++	++	+++	+++	++	++	+++	+++	++	++	+++	+++	++	++	+++	+++		
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Sinotia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
Insects																																	
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+		+		
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Electrogena sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+			+	+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			
<i>Hydropsyche sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC				+				+					+				+				+						+			
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Orithetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC				+				+					+				+				+						+			
Crustaceans																																	
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++		
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺孺蟹	NP	VC		+	+				+	+					+	+					+	+							+	+		
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+		+		
<i>Somaniathelphusa zanklon</i>	東莞蟹	NP	VC																														
No. of species				13	10	12	14	14		13	10	12	14	14		13	10	12	14	14		13	10	12	14	14		13	10	12	14	14	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; “R” - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area
 Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					
				Reference point	Apr-17				Reference point	May-17				Reference point	Jun-17				Reference point	Jul-17				
					T1	T2	T3	T4		T1	T2	T3	T4		T1	T2	T3	T4		T1	T2	T3	T4	
Molluscs																								
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC					+						+					+					+
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮擬黑螺	NP	VC	+			+	++	+			+	++	+			+	++	+			+	++	
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺	NP	VC	++	++	++	+++	+++	++	++	++	+++	+++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
Insects																								
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	孿幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	
<i>Electrogena sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+		+	
<i>Hydropsyche sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC				+					+					+					+		
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Orthetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+	
Crustaceans																								
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
<i>Cryptopotamon anacolutho</i>	鯉刺溪蟹	NP	VC				+	+				+	+				+	+				+	+	
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	
<i>Somaniathephusa zanklon</i>	束腰蟹	NP	VC																					
No. of species				13	10	12	14	14	13	10	12	14	14	13	10	12	14	14	13	10	12	14	14	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; “R” - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area
 Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area.

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Baseline monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring														
				Jul-08		Aug-08		Jan-09				Jul-09				Jan-10				Jul-10				Jan-11				Jul-11				Jan-12				Jul-12				Aug-13				Dec-13														
				Upper stream	Lower stream	Upper stream	Lower stream	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4											
Fish																																																										
<i>Acrossocheilus parallens</i>	側條光唇魚	P, PGC	R		+		+						+								+	+																																				
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C				+																																																			
<i>Cirrhina moltorella</i>	鱮魚	NP	C																				+																																			
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯰	NP	C																					+																																		
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C																					+																																		
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC		+	+		+					+											+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+							
<i>Limparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰈	NP	C																																																							
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰍	NP	C		+		+																+																																			
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口鯪非鯪	NP	C			+	+																		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	黑魷	V and	C		+		+																+	+																																		
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚	NP	VC				+																	+																																		
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰍	NP	C			+	+	+		++	++	++	+		++	++	++	++	+		++	+++	+		++	+																																
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃魮	NP	C																																																							
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	十三星魚	NP	C		++	+	++	+		+		++												+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C/UN/R		+	+	+	+		+		+											+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰈	NP	C		+	+	+	+		+	+	+											+	+																																		
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C		+	+	+	+		+	+	++	+		++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	斑色劍尾魚	NP	C		+	+	+	+		+	+	++	+		++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鳍鱚	NP	C		+	++	+	++	+++	+++	+++	+++		++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	
2x2m fish counting			No. of fish	70	60	75	60	38	45	40	40	8	38	20	5	15	7	38	20	5	15	7	32	12	6	10	20	30	22	10	7	5	10	4	2	0	0	6	3	1	0	0	8	5	2	0	0	5	2	3	2	3	5	2	3	2	3	
No. of species				5	8	11	12	7	7	4	8	2	5	3	3	5	6	5	3	2	2	2	9	8	10	13	9	9	7	4	4	8	10	8	9	5	3	12	8	6	4	3	14	10	10	4	3	14	11	11	6	4	14	9	12	8	6	
Amphibian																																																										
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港塵蟻	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R		+		+		+		+													+																																		
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																																																							
No. of species				1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong
"VC" - Very Common; "UC" - Uncommon; "C" - Common; "R" - Rare
+, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the study area
-V - Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
-Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.
"Cap 170" - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
"NT" - Near Threatened in IUCN Red List Status
"PGC"-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Status	Sampling point	Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring												
				Jan-14					Feb-14					Mar-14					Apr-14					May-14					Jun-14					Jul-14					Aug-14							
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4			
Fish																																														
<i>Acrossocheilus parallens</i>	副鱖光唇魚	P, PGC	R	+	+	+	+			+	+	++	+++	+		+	++	++	+++	++		++	++	+++	++		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	++	++	+		++	++	++	+	
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C																																											
<i>Cirrhina mottorella</i>	鯪魚	NP	C																			+																								
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C	+		+				+		+				+		+		+																										
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯪	NP	C			+						+						+						+																						
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Limparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰲	NP	C																																											
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C	+						+						+						+						+						+						+						
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯪	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	黑鰻	V and	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚	NP	VC																																											
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰍	NP	C	+						+	+	+				+	+	+				+	+	+				+	+	+				+	+	+				+	+	+				
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰪	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C/UN/R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰍	NP	C	+	+	+				+	+	+				+	+	+				+	+	+				+	+	+				+	+	+				+	+	+				
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C	+						+						+						+						+						+						+						
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰻鱚	NP	C	+	+	++	+++	++	++	+	+	++	+++	++	++	+	+	++	+++	++	++	+	+	++	+++	++	++	+	+	++	+++	++	++	+	+	++	+++	++	++	+	+	++	+++	++	++	
2x2m fish counting			No. of fish	6	20	60	20	10	16	40	70	40	30	60	70	80	90	80	40	50	60	60	50	20	30	30	20	20	6	12	10	6	8	8	16	15	5	10	10	12	18	10	12			
No. of species				14	10	13	11	6	14	10	15	11	7	15	11	16	14	11	11	12	16	14	12	13	13	12	11	10	12	13	11	11	11	12	13	12	11	10	12	13	13	13	11	11		
Amphibian																																														
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																																											
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; “R” - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study arc
 -V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
 -Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
 Cap 170 - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
 NT - Near Treated in IUCN Red List Status
 PGC - Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Status	Sampling point	Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring									
				Sep-14					Oct-14					Nov-14					Dec-14					Jan-15					Feb-15					Mar-15					Apr-15				
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4
Fish																																											
<i>Acrossocheilus parrellens</i>	副條光唇魚	P, PGC	R		++	++	++	+		++	++	++	+		++	++	++	++		++	++	++	++		++	++	++	++		++	++	++	++		++	++	++	++					
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C																																								
<i>Cirrhina mottorella</i>	鯪魚	NP	C																																								
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C				+						+																														
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C																																								
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Limparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰲	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯽	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	黑鰱	V and	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰕	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃魮	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C		+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++					
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C/UN/R		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++				
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰍	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C		+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++					
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+						
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鳍鱲	NP	C		+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++						
2x2m fish counting			No. of fish	20	30	30	20	20	30	40	40	30	30	50	70	70	60	60	60	60	60	60	50	50	60	60	60	50	60	60	60	40	50	60	60	60	40	40	50	55	50	40	
No. of species				11	13	14	15	13	11	13	14	15	12	11	13	14	13	11	11	13	14	14	11	10	11	12	13	10	10	11	12	14	10	10	13	13	14	11	13	12	14	15	11
Amphibian																																											
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																																								
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; “R” - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study arc
 -V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
 -Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
 Cap 170 - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
 NT - Near Treated in IUCN Red List Status
 PGC - Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Status	Sampling point	Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring															
				May-15					Jun-15					Jul-15					Aug-15					Sep-15					Oct-15					Nov-15					Dec-15					Jan-16					
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4						
Fish																																																	
<i>Acrossocheilus parrellens</i>	副條光唇魚	P, PGC	R		+	+	++	++			+	+	++	++			+	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	++									
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C					+						+																																			
<i>Cirrhina mottorella</i>	鯪魚	NP	C																																														
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C					+						+																																			
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	綠鰱	NP	C			+								+																																			
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+								
<i>Limparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰈	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+								
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+								
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯽	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+								
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	黑鰱	V and	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+								
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+								
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰕	NP	C		+	+				+	+				+	+					+	+					+	+																					
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰱	NP	C		+					+					+						+						+																						
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C		+	+	++	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+								
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C/UN/R		+	++	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++								
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰈	NP	C		+	+	+			+	+	+	+		+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++								
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C		+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+								
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C				+	+				+	+				+	+					+	+				+	+																				
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰱	NP	C		+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+								
2x2m fish counting		No. of fish		20	30	30	20	20	20	20	30	30	20	20	12	15	18	8	7	15	12	16	10	10	18	15	20	15	15	25	20	22	18	20	40	35	40	35	40	55	40	45	45	40	60	50	50	50	40
No. of species				13	12	14	12	13	12	12	13	13	12	12	12	13	13	12	12	10	13	13	12	12	10	13	13	12	12	10	13	13	12	12	10	13	12	12	12	10	13	12	12	12	10	14	13	10	
Amphibian																																																	
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																																														
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong
 "VC" - Very Common; "UC" - Uncommon; "C" - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the study arc
 -V - Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
 -Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
 "Cap 170" - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
 "NT" - Near Treated in IUCN Red List Status
 "PGC"-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Status	Sampling point	Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring														
				Feb-16					Mar-16					Apr-16					May-16					Jun-16					Jul-16					Aug-16					Sep-16					Oct-16				
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4					
Fish																																																
<i>Acrossocheilus parrellens</i>	副鱖光唇魚	P, PGC	R			+	+	+	++																																							
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C																																													
<i>Cirrhina miltorella</i>	鱧魚	NP	C																																													
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C																																													
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C																																													
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC																																													
<i>Limparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰈	NP	C																																													
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C																																													
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯽	NP	C																																													
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	黑鰱	V and	C																																													
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC																																													
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰕	NP	C																																													
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰱	NP	C																																													
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C																																													
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C/UN/R																																													
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰈	NP	C																																													
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C																																													
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C																																													
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰭鱈	NP	C																																													
2x2m fish counting		No. of fish		65	55	55	55	40	60	60	60	55	40	45	45	45	40	30	45	25	25	20	15	40	30	25	25	20	30	20	15	20	25	20	15	15	15	25	25	20	20	15	22	25	25	25	20	20
No. of species				12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10
Amphibian																																																
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R																																													
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																																													
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; “R” - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study arc
 -V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
 -Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
 “Cap 170” - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
 “NT” - Near Treated in IUCN Red List Status
 “PGC”-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Status	Sampling point	Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring							
				Nov-16					Dec-16					Jan-17					Feb-17					Mar-17							
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4			
Fish																															
<i>Acrossocheilus parallens</i>	副鱗光唇魚	P, PGC	R			+	+	++																							
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱔	NP	C																												
<i>Cirrhina mottorella</i>	鯪魚	NP	C																												
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C				+																								
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C				+																								
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Limparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰈	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口鱒非鯽	NP	C	+	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	黑鰱	V and	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰕	NP	C	+	+																										
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰱	NP	C	+																											
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C/UN/R	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰈	NP	C	+	++	++																									
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鱮	NP	C	+	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
2x2m fish counting		No. of fish		30	30	30	30	25	45	40	40	35	35	50	45	45	35	35	55	50	50	40	40	60	55	55	50	50			
No. of species				12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10			
Amphibian																															
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																												
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; “R” - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study arc
 -V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
 -Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
 Cap 170 - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
 NT - Near Threatened in IUCN Red List Status
 PGC-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel

Species	Chinese name	Status	Sampling point Commonness	Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring				
				Apr-17					May-17					Jun-17					Jul-17				
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4
Fish																							
<i>Acrossocheilus parallens</i>	側條光唇魚	P, PGC	R		+	+	++			+	+	++			+	+	++			+	+	++	
<i>Chanina maculata</i>	斑鱧	NP	C																				
<i>Cirrhina molitorella</i>	鯪魚	NP	C																				
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C				+					+										+	
<i>Cyprinus carpio var.</i>	錦鯉	NP	C			+						+										+	
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰾	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰍	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯽	NP	C	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱸	V and NP	C	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰍	NP	C	+	+				+	+					+	+				+	+		
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰷	NP	C	+					+						+					+			
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C/UN/R	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰍	NP	C	+	++	++			+	++	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++	
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C			+	+				+	+			+	+				+	+		
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鱮鱚	NP	C	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	++	+	+	++	++
2x2m fish counting		No. of fish		55	50	50	45	40	50	40	40	40	30	30	20	20	20	20	20	20	15	15	15
No. of species				12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10
Amphibian																							
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT,	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																				
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong

"VC" – Very Common; "UC" – Uncommon; "C" – Common; "R" – Rare

+, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area

-V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book

-Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the

"Cap 170" – List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)

"NT" – Near Threatened in IUCN Red List Status

"PGC"-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.7 Abotic data for Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site
to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling
site)

Parameter / date	Baseline monitoring	Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring							
	8-Aug	Jan-09				Jul-09				Jan-10				Jul-10				Jan-11				Jul-11				Jan-12				Jul-12			
Replicate		T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4
DO (mg/L)	9.2	9.8	9.9	9.4	9.1	6.4	6.4	6.5	6.8	9.7	9.5	9.5	9.3	8.3	8.5	8.5	8.7	9.6	9.5	9.5	9.1	9.5	9.6	9.4	9.3	9.4	9.2	9.4	9.2	8.2	8	7.8	7.3
pH	7.49	7.24	7.36	7.53	7.44	7.1	7.25	7	7.05	7.9	8.1	8.1	8.2	7.4	7.5	7.3	7.4	7.1	7.2	7.2	7.1	7.3	7.1	7.1	7.1	7.2	6.9	6.8	6.7	6.8	7.1	7.3	7.6
Nitrate (mg N/L)	0.36	0.79	1.1	1.2	1.2	0.31	0.48	0.48	0.59	0.56	1.11	1.13	1.33	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.45	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.13	0.67	0.62	0.82
Ammonia (mg/L)	<0.01	PO4-P (µg P/L): <100				0.02	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.01	0.16	0.17	0.07	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.05	0.07	0.07	0.1	0.06	0.05	0.08	0.1	0.04	0.05	0.06	0.2	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.03
Salinity (ppt)	<0.1	<0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Conductivity (µS/cm)	60	80	100	120	120	45	51	52	63	62	96	98	114	84	100	460	54	90	87	93	120	93	90	90	100	92	84	96	110	41	38	73	86
BOD (mg/L)	<2	<2	<2	<2	3	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2
Water flow at pool (m/s)	0.1-0.3	0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2											
Water flow at riffle (m/s)	0.4-0.7	0.2-0.5				0.2-0.5				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6											
Sand (%)	15	15	10	10	10	10	10	10	15	8	8	8	15	8	8	8	15	8	8	8	15	8	8	8	15	10	15	10	10	10	10	10	10
Stone (%)	80	80	88	88	88	88	88	88	70	90	90	90	70	90	90	90	70	90	90	90	70	90	90	90	70	80	70	80	70	60	60	60	60
Mud (%)	5	5	2	2	2	2	2	2	5	2	2	2	5	2	2	2	5	2	2	2	5	2	2	2	5	10	15	10	20	30	30	30	30

Table 4.7 Abiotic data for Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site
to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling
site)

Parameter / date	Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring							
	Aug-13				Dec-13				Jan-14				Feb-14				Mar-14				Apr-14				May-14				Jun-14				Jul-14							
Replicate	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4
DO (mg/L)	8.9	8.5	8.7	8.8	9.3	8.6	8.8	8.7	9.1	9.0	8.6	8.5	7.8	8.7	9.8	9.8	7.5	7.8	8.2	8.1	7.7	7.6	7.8	8.0	8.2	7.8	8.1	8.2	7.6	7.8	7.4	7.2	7.6	7.2	7.6	7.5				
pH	6.5	6.8	6.8	7.1	6.2	6.9	7.1	7.1	6.2	6.9	7.1	7.1	8.2	8.5	8	7.8	8.3	8.2	7.6	7.2	7.6	7.8	8.2	7.8	7.7	7.8	7.9	8.2	7.6	7.8	7.8	8.1	7.6	7.7	7.8	8				
Nitrate (mg N/L)	0.74	0.72	0.83	0.79	0.48	0.57	0.77	0.89	0.9	0.8	1.3	1.26	1.3	1.8	1.6	2.1	1.2	1.4	1.1	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.2	0.9	0.7	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.8	1.1	1.1	0.8				
Ammonia (mg/L)	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.04	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	0.04	0.1	0.12	0.15	0.05	0.04	0.1	0.12	0.06	0.04	0.04	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1				
Salinity (ppt)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.03	0	0	0	0				
Conductivity (µS/cm)	67	77	74	75	62	64	90	110	72	78	88	108	78	87	118	119	120	123	125	123	96	114	120	122	82	80	72	66	39	58	69	70	43	85	72	75				
BOD (mg/L)	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2				
Water flow at pool (m/s)	0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.03-0.2				0.03-0.2											
Water flow at riffle (m/s)	0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6											
Sand (%)	10	10	10	10	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	10	5	5	5	10	5	5	5	10	5	5	5	10				
Stone (%)	75	75	75	75	90	85	85	85	90	85	85	85	90	85	85	85	90	85	85	80	90	85	85	75	90	85	85	75	93	90	90	75	93	90	90	75				
Mud (%)	15	15	15	15	5	10	10	10	5	10	10	10	5	10	10	10	5	10	10	15	5	10	10	15	5	10	10	15	2	5	5	15	2	5	5	15				

Table 4.7 Abiotic data for Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Parameter / date	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring			
	Mar-17				Apr-17				May-17				Jun-17				Jul-17			
Replicate	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4
DO (mg/L)	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	7.9	7.9	8.0	8.0	8.0	7.9	8.0	7.9	7.9	8.0	8.0	7.9	8.0	8.0	8.0	7.9
pH	7.6	7.7	7.7	7.7	7.6	7.7	7.6	7.7	7.8	7.7	7.6	7.7	7.6	7.7	7.6	7.7	7.8	7.7	7.6	7.7
Nitrate (mg N/L)	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9
Ammonia (mg/L)	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1
Salinity (ppt)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Conductivity (µS/cm)	33.0	34.0	32.0	33.0	29.0	29.0	34.0	35.0	32.0	33.0	31.0	29.0	22.0	25.0	28.0	32.0	12.0	18.0	17.0	18.0
BOD (mg/L)	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2
Water flow at pool (m/s)	0.03-0.2				0.03-0.2				0.03-0.2				0.03-0.2				0.03-0.2			
Water flow at riffle (m/s)	0.2-0.5				0.2-0.5				0.2-0.5				0.2-0.5				0.2-0.5			
Sand (%)	5	5	8	10	5	5	8	10	5	5	8	10	5	5	8	10	5	5	8	10
Stone (%)	93	90	90	75	93	90	90	75	93	90	90	75	93	90	90	75	93	90	90	75
Mud (%)	2	5	2	15	2	5	2	15	2	5	2	15	2	5	2	15	2	5	2	15

Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP)
Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River
Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan
River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation
Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No.43)
She Shan River

July 2017



Prepared by: Mike Pang

22 August, 2017

Validated by: Mark Shea

22 August, 2017

Ecology Team: China Hong Kong Ecology Consultants

Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation

Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP) Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No.43) She Shan River

Table of Contents	Page
1 Introduction	3
2 Summary of Major Points	3
3 Monitoring Methodology	3
4 Monitoring Results	5
5 Summary and Commentary	7
6 References	8

FIGURES

Figure 1: Sampling location of ecological survey and monitoring at She Shan River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS

Photo 1: General view of the river habitat (Lower section)

Photo 2: General view of the river habitat (Middle section)

Photo 3: General view of the river habitat (Upper section)

Photo 4 : Avifauna - *Egretta garzetta*

Photo 5 : Avifauna - *Egretta garzetta*

Photo 6 : Odonata –*Orthetrum pruinosum neglectum*

Photo 7 : Odonata –*Crocothemis servilia*

Photo 8 : Odonata –*Ictinogomphus pertinax*

Photo 9 : Odonata –*Neurothemis fulvia*

Photo 10: Kick sampling

Photo 11 : Aquatic sample

Photo 12 : Aquatic sample

TABLES

Table 4.1: Flora species recorded along the She Shan River including riparian habitat.

Table 4.2: Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River.

Table 4.3: Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at three selected point count locations at She Shan River.

Table 4.4: Odonata species recorded at the She Shan River.

Table 4.5: Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at She Shan River.

Table 4.6: Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at She Shan River.

Table 4.7: Abiotic data for She Shan River.

1 Introduction

- 1.1 Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP) Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation required a post-construction ecological monitoring programme when the project completed. The collected data are mainly used to assess ecological recovery process and effectiveness of ecological migration proposed and enforced during the construction period.
- 1.2 The scope of the ecological monitoring was detailed in EM & A Manual of the project. In brief, the survey aimed to collect data on abiotic factors such as water quality, substratum characteristics, water flow as well as flora and fauna.
- 1.3 China Hong Kong Ecology Consultants Ltd. was committed by Allied Environmental Consultants Ltd (AEC) to undertake the ecological monitoring tasks for the project from December 2014.
- 1.4 This is the number 43 post-construction ecological monitoring report for the project conducted **on 21st of July 2017**. It contains the following subsections:
 - Summary of major points
 - Monitoring Methods and Results
 - Summary and Comments

2 Summary of Major Points

- Field ecological monitoring was undertaken **on 21st of July 2017**;
- Fauna and flora along the drainage project sections is in a process of re-establishing or restoration;
- Fish's abundance decreased in this month ;
- Bird diversity and abundance was in natural fluctuation;
- Odonata abundance was increasing; and
- Hong Kong Newt was found during the survey.

3 Monitoring Methodology

3.1 Riparian Vegetation

Riparian vegetation, including aquatic and emergent, was sampled using line transects along the affected river channel and riparian habitat. Species, relative abundance and average heights were recorded. Vegetation survey was conducted at three selected belt transects located at the upper (T1), middle (T2) and lower portion (T3) of the river channel respectively (**Figure 1**). The belt transects was run across the river channel in order to collect quantitative data of vegetation, e.g., species inventory, height, percentage cover. Qualitative data of plants was collected by recording plant species along line transect, e.g., species inventory, relative abundance. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the Lai *et al.* (2004) and Hong Kong Herbarium (2015).

3 Avifauna

Avifauna survey was conducted during the post construction monitoring period. Special attention was given to those stream channel area which birds used as feeding and foraging habitat. Avifauna surveys were undertaken in the early morning plus species recorded in the rest of the day when conducting other taxonomic groups (benthic, fish, insect) monitoring. Numerical abundance was recorded at fixed count points within a radius of 30 to 50m according to landscape feature and visual penetration extent. The duration of the point count of birds was standardized for 10 minutes at each location in order to collect comparable data. Transect count along accessible section of river channel were used in order to collect qualitative data. Binoculars and digital camera were the main items of equipment used. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and Carey *et al.* (2001).

The point count was conducted at three locations located at the lower (T3), middle (T2) and upper (T1) portion of the river channel respectively. The point count and survey transect locations for the bird survey and sampling sites for surveys of other faunal groups and flora were presented in **Figure 1**.

3.3 Adult Odonata Survey

Adult Odonata survey was conducted along transects (**Figure 1**). Binoculars, digital camera and hand net were utilized to aid identification. Numerical abundance, species identity and other notable behavior were recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net), Wilson *et al.* (2004) and Tam *et al.* (2011). Adult Odonata survey was conducted along line transects in parallel with river channel within the works area where access was permitted.

3.4 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Macro-invertebrates in the riverbed were surveyed. Four sampling sites were selected to collect necessary macro-invertebrate fauna for ecological monitoring information, which covered upper (T1), middle (T2) and lower (T3) sections of the river respectively, as well as reference site (**Figure 1**). Five replicates were taken at each sampling point and pool together for further sample process. Kick sampling and hand netting were the survey methodologies for stream organisms. Dissection microscope and digital camera were used to aid identification and enumeration. Numerical abundance, species identity was recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net), and other literatures such as Dudgeon (1994).

3.5 Fish Population and Hong Kong Newt

Fish community at the specified river channel was monitored by live trapping, hand netting and direct observation methods. Hong Kong newt was surveyed by direct observation and hand netting as well.

Sampling was conducted at four proposed sampling locations at upper (T1), middle (T2), lower (T3) sections and reference site respectively. Those

sampling sites covered major type of stream habitats, e.g. river pool and riffle (**Figure 1**). The number of the observed fish was estimated and recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiobiodiversity.net) and Lee *et al.* (2004).

3.6 Abiotic Data Collection

3.6.1 Water Quality Monitoring

Dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity, BOD and nutrient level (nitrate and ammonium) were sampled and analyzed by conventional methods in situ or in laboratory. The instruments for measuring dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity were model: DO-5510, AZ8685, AZ8361 and AZ8374 respectively. All the instruments were calculated every monitoring month according to the operation manuals in order to obtain the precise result. BOD test took 5 days to complete within darkness incubator with stable temperature at 20°C and was performed using model: DO-5510 for measuring dissolved oxygen. Nutrient levels including nitrate and ammonia were performed in laboratory by applying the In-house method SOP056 (FIA) and SOP057 (FIA) respectively.

3.6.2 Sediment Characteristics

Sediment/substrate characteristics were recorded of sediment cover in percentage e.g. mud, sand, rock, boulder and cemented bottom in the stream bed at sampling sites.

3.6.3 Water Flow

Water flow rates in river channel were measured by recording the time taken for a floating object (e.g. floating ball) in a measured distance. The sampling locations for surveys were presented in **Figure 1**.

4 Monitoring Results

4.1 Vegetation

In total, 79 flora species was recorded within the survey transects along the river course. The recorded floras were generally common wetland species. The height of the dominated riparian grass and herb species were in a range from 0.3m to 0.8m as observed along survey transect. Abundant flora species were shown in the **Table 4.1** marked with relative abundance sign “+++”. Vegetation has partially covered the river bed in middle and lower sections (Photos 1-2) and generally covered the riverbed and riparian habitat in upper sections (Photo 3). Aquatic plants *Brachiaria mutica* was the most abundant plants found along the river channel. *Mucuna championii* and *Cibotium barometz* are classified as endangered and vulnerable in China respectively, and were recorded in the woodland adjacent to She Shan River. *Cibotium barometz* is also classified as category II in wild plant under state protection. Results of vegetation survey and belt transect survey were presented in **Table 4.1** and **Table 4.2**. **Figure 1** shows the transect line for the flora surveys.

4.2 Fauna

4.2.1 Avifauna

An avifauna survey was undertaken along survey transects and at three selected point count locations. In total, 21 species of birds were recorded during the bird surveys within project area. 4 recorded species were wetland dependant birds and observed foraging in the river channel including *Egretta garzetta* (Photo 4), *Ardeola bacchus*, *Motacilla cinerea* and *Motacilla alba* (Photo 5). The dominant species of the river was a common species *Pycnonotus jocosus*. All the birds in Hong Kong are under protection of Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170). Some of wetland dependent species with conservation interest including *Ardeola bacchus* and *Egretta garzetta* were observed foraging in the river. *Ardeola bacchus* and *Egretta garzetta* are considered as Regional Concern by Fellowes *et al.* (2002) respectively. Call of *Centropus sinensis* was heard from the adjacent habitat during the survey period, this species is considered as vulnerable in China Red Data Book Status. Also, a raptor *Spilornis cheela* was hovering above the She Shan River. This species is considered as Local Concern by Fellowes *et al.* (2002) and protected under Endangered Species of Animals and Plants Ordinance (Cap. 586). It also classified as vulnerable in China Red Data Book Status. Except foraging and roosting behaviour of some birds were observed, no other remarkable behaviour was noticed. Transect and Point Count locations were shown on **Figure 1**. Result of bird survey was presented in the **Table 4.3**.

4.2.2 Adult Odonata Survey

Odonata survey was performed and a list of recorded odonata species at She Shan River is shown in **Table 4.4**. The number of odonata is higher than the abundance recorded in dry season. Most of the odoanta species in Hong Kong has the peak emergence from spring to late summer. It is expected that number of odonata will keep in high abundance in the following months during wet season (Wilson *et al.*, 2004 & Tam *et al.*, 2011). A total of 15 species was recorded, those recorded species were mostly common species in Hong Kong (Photos 6-9). The result of this month was similar to approximate period of last year. Mating behavior was noticed during the survey. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.2.3 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Survey of aquatic marco-invertebrates was carried out (Photo 10). The river benthic fauna collected was mainly comprised of insects, mollusks and crustaceans (Photos 11-12). Details of recorded benthic fauna refer to **Table 4.5**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.2.4 Hong Kong Newt

Survey of Hong Kong Newt was performed (Photo 10).An Hong Kong Newt was recorded in this month. Hong Kong Newt is listed in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170) and classified as “Near Threatened” under IUCN Red List Status and as “Potential Global Concern” by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). Record of Hong Kong Newts can be referred to **Table 4.6**.

4.2.5 Fish Fauna

Fish surveys were performed at She Shan River and total 12 species of freshwater fish were recorded. Native fish *Zacco platypus* and *Oreochromis niloticus* were abundant species dominating in the river channel. Among the recorded fish, *Parazacco spilurus* is classified as “Vulnerable” in Red China Data Book, it was commonly observed along the river with low abundance. The current fish’s abundance decreased comparing with last month due to disturbance from flooding. Also, the increased water velocity made observation more difficult during the survey. Details of recorded of fish fauna refers to **Table 4.6**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.3 **Abiotic Data**

Data on water quality and major stream hydrological feature (water flow and substratum) of the stream were collected and are presented in the **Table 4.7**.

Generally, the water was not polluted and nutrient levels were low even though there were cultivation activities observed nearby the river. The water colour has turned into yellowish because of increase in suspended solid as a result of flooding. Results of water test are presented in the **Table 4.7**.

The river substratum was comprised of over 30-80% stones or rocks in large proportion of the river sections with slow water flow (up to 0.2m/second at pool and 0.5m/second at riffle).

5 **Summary and Commentary**

Ecological monitoring was carried out in current months and relevant biotic and abiotic data were collected according to project specification and EM & A Manual. An Hong Kong New was recorded during the survey. More odonata were observed in this month due to seasonality. Fish’s abundance decreased comparing to the record of last month. The rest of fauna was in a natural fluctuation.

Aquatic plants and riparian vegetation were generally established at new drainage channel. Vegetation has generally covered the riverbed and gabion in upper section and partially covered the rest portion of the river.

Water was not polluted and nutrient levels were low to moderate.

6 REFERENCES

Carey, G.J., Chalmers, M.L., Diskin, D.A., Kennerley, P.R., Leader, P.J., Leven, M.R., Lewthwaite, R.W., Melville, D.S., Turnbull, M. and Yung, L.(2001). *The Avifauna of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong Bird Watching Society.

Dudgeon, D. and Corlett, R. (1994). *Hills and Streams - An Ecology of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong University Press, Hong Kong.

Dudgeon, D. (2003). *Hillstreams*. The Department of Ecology & Biodiversity of The University of Hong Kong and Wan Li Book Co, Ltd. Hong Kong.

Fellowes, J.R., Lau, M.W.N., Dudgeon, D., Reels, G., Ades, G.W.J., Carey, G.J., Chan, B.P.L., Kendrick, R.C., Lee, K.S., Leven, M.R., Wilson, K.D.P. & Yu, Y.T. (2002). Wild animals to watch: Terrestrial and freshwater fauna of conservation concern in Hong Kong. *Memoirs of the Hong Kong Natural History Society* 25: 123-159.

Hong Kong Herbarium (2015) :
<http://herbarium.gov.hk/>

Hong Kong Biodiversity Website (2015) :
<http://www.afcd.gov.hk/english/conservation/hkbiodiversity/hkbiodiversity.html>

Lai, P.C.C., Lam, Y.W., So, P.S., Tam, K.Y., Wan, P.Y.M. and Yip, K.L. (2004). *Check List of Hong Kong Plants*, Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department. Hong Kong.

Lee, V.L.F., Lam, S.K.S., NG, F.K.Y., Chan, T.K.T. and Young, M.L.C. (2004). *Field Guide to the Freshwater Fish of Hong Kong*, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd, Hong Kong.

Tam, T.W., Leung, K.K., Kwan, B.P. S., Wu, K. K. Y., Tang, S. S. H., So, I.W.Y., Cheng, J.C.Y., Yuen, E.F.M., Tsang, Y.M and Leung, H.W. (2011). *The Dragonflies of Hong Kong*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

Wilson, K.D.P., Tam, K.W., Kwan, B.S.P., Wu, K.K.Y., Wong, B.S.F. and Wong, J.K. (2004). *Field guide to the dragonflies of Hong Kong (2nd Edition)*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

FIGURE

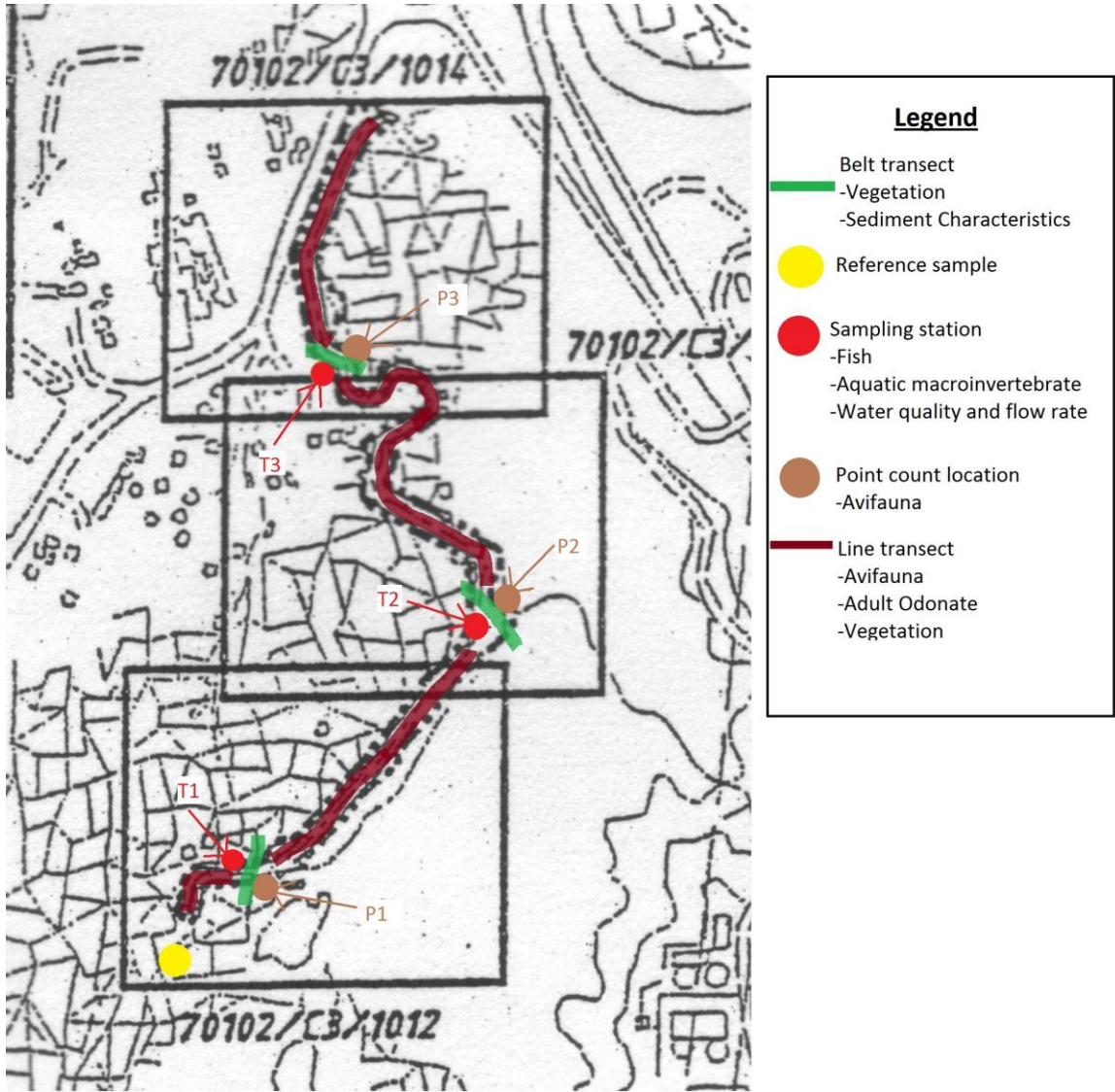


Figure 1. Sampling Location of Ecological Survey and Monitoring at She Shan River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS



Photo 1: General view of the river habitat
(Lower section)



Photo 2: General view of the river habitat
(Middle section)



Photo 3 : General view of the river habitat
(Upper section)



Photo 4 : Avifauna - *Egretta garzetta*



Photo 5 : Avifauna - *Motacilla alba*



Photo 6 : Odonata –*Orthetrum pruinatum neglectum*



Photo 7 : Odonata – *Crocothemis servilia*



Photo 8 : Odonata – *Ictinogomphus pertinax*



Photo 9 : Odonata – *Neurothemis fulvia*



Photo 10: Kick sampling



Photo 11 : Aquatic sample



Photo 12 : Aquatic sample

TABLE

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River

(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Baseline monitoring						Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring																
			Jul-08			Aug-08			Jan-09			Jul-09			Jan-10			Jul-10			Jan-11			Jul-11																
			P1	P3		P1	P3		T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3														
Comelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	蘭蘭草		0.2	20		10	6	0.2	2	0.1	5	0.2	5		0.2	10	0.3	60				0.5	50	0.5	50	0.2	45	0.2	10			0.2	5	0.8	40				
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	枯骨草	0.3	5								0.2	5				0.6	5				0.6	25									0.3	30			0.5	20			
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕪荳菊				0.2	7																		1	20	0.3	5					0.3	30						
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																									0.2	5												
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕		0.7	5		0.6	7																																
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕		3	10		3	10																																
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	0.5	5		0.5	3																1.5	30											1.5	15				
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛		0.3	5	0.5	3	0.3	5		0.2	5	0.2	5																										
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋				0.2	5																																	
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻	1.5	30		2	7					3	10						2	5																				
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草												0.3	5	1	5			0.5	5																			
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草	3	50	1	60	3	80	2	60			4	40																										
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																						
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草	0.2	10		0.2	7							0.3	20																									
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍										0.5	5																											
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹																																						
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母										0.1	10																											
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍																																						
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																																						
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																						
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草																																						
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨																																						
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																						
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋																																						
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍																																						
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼																																						
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草																																						
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																						
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																																						
Bare Ground									98		75		30	##		95		10		15		70	##		80		15		25		15		40		93		30		10	##

P1 – Point count location 1; P3 – Point count location 3

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River
(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Impact monitoring						Impact monitoring						Impact monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring												
			T1		T2		T3		T1		T2		T3		T1		T2		T3		T1		T2		T3		T1		T2		T3		T1		T2		T3		T1		T2		T3								
			Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%									
Comelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	薊蘭草	0.3	25	0.3	40																																													
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	粘骨草																																																	
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	燕甘菊	0.2	15																																															
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																																																	
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕																																																	
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																																	
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	1	45	0.8	5																																													
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																																																	
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋																																																	
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																																	
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	1	5																																															
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草	2.5	5	2.5	25																																													
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	2.5	2																																															
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草																																																	
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍																																																	
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹																																																	
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母																																																	
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍																																																	
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草			1	5																																													
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																																	
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草		1	15		1	10	1	20	1	50		1.5	60	0.8	20		1.5	60	0.8	20		1.5	55	0.8	25		1.5	60	0.8	30		1.5	50		1	50													
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨																																																	
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																																	
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋																																																	
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍																																																	
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼																																																	
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucreatus</i>	風車草																																																	
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香					0.8	3			0.5	5		0.8	30			0.8	30				0.8	30				0.8	25																						
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																																																	
Bare Gound				3		15				93		20		50		65		5		94		10		10		94		5		10		94		5		5		91		5		5		90		0		5		84	

P1 – Point count location 1; P3 – Point count location 3

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring									Post construction monitoring									Post construction monitoring									Post construction monitoring									Post construction monitoring									Post construction monitoring									Post construction monitoring								
			Jan-15			Feb-15			Mar-15			Apr-15			May-15			Jun-15			Jul-15			Aug-15			Jan-15			Feb-15			Mar-15			Apr-15			May-15			Jun-15			Jul-15			Aug-15																	
			T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3																											
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	蘭蘭草	0.5	10	0.8	70	0.3	40	0.6	10	1	70	0.4	40	0.6	10	1	70	0.5	40	0.3	5	0.7	50	0.5	25	0.3	5	0.7	50	0.5	25			0.3	25			0.3	15																									
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草																																																															
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕪荊菊	0.4	10	0.5	15			0.4	10	0.5	15			0.4	10	0.5	15																																															
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																																																															
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕																																																															
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																																															
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																																																															
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																																																															
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋																																																															
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																																															
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草																																																															
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																																															
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																																															
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草																																																															
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍																																																															
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹																																																															
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母																																																															
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍																																																															
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																																																															
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																																															
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	1.5	80	1	5	1	25	1.5	80	1.3	5	1.3	25	1.5	80	1.3	5	1.3	25	1.5	80	1.4	5	1.4	25	1.5	40	1.2	5	1.2	15	1.5	45	1.2	10	1.2	20	0.8	60	1	50	0.8	10	0.9	60	1	35	0.9	10															
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨																																																															
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																																															
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋																																																															
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍																																																															
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼																																																															
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草		1.5	5				1.5	5					1.5	5																																																	
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香				2	10					2	10																																																				
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																																																															
Bare Ground				0		5		25		0		5		25		0		5		25		0		5		25		50		30		55		45		25		50		13		10		38		13		40		38															

P1 – Point count location 1; P3 – Point count location 3

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring														
			Stream			Stream			Stream			Stream			Stream			Stream			Stream			Stream														
			Transect			Transect			Transect			Transect			Transect			Transect			Transect			Transect														
			Sep-15			Oct-15			Nov-15			Dec-15			Jan-16			Feb-16			Mar-16			Apr-16														
			T1	%	T2	%	T3	%	T1	%	T2	%	T3	%	T1	%	T2	%	T3	%	T1	%	T2	%	T3	%	T1	%	T2	%	T3	%						
Comelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	蘭蘭草			0.3	17					0.3	17	0.2	10																								
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	枯骨草																																				
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕨甘菊	0.5	10	0.4	5			0.5	10	0.4	20			0.5	10	0.5	5			0.5	10	0.5	5			0.5	10	0.5	10								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																																				
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕																																				
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																				
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																																				
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																																				
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋																																				
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																				
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.9	15			0.5	2	0.9	30					0.9	30					1	30					1	30										
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																				
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	1	2					1	2					1	2					1	2					1	2										
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草																																				
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍																																				
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹																																				
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母																																				
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍																																				
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																																				
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																				
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.9	60	1	38	0.9	10	0.3	30	1	15	0.9	1	0.3	30	1	5	1	1	0.3	15	1	5	1	5	0.3	15	1	5	1	5	0.3	15	1	5	1	5
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨																																				
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																				
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋																																				
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍																																				
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼																																				
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草			1.2	5			1.2	5	0.4	2			1.2	5	0.4	2			1.2	5	0.4	2			1.2	5	0.4	2			1.2	5	0.4	2		
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香					1.5	50					0.3	15					0.3	5					0.3	5							0.3	5				
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍			0.3	5			0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5				
Bare Gound				13		35		38		28		43		72		28		43		72		28		70		87		43		70		83		43		70		83

P1 – Point count location 1; P3 – Point count location 3

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Stream Transect Chinese name	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring					
			May-16						Jun-16					
			T1		T2		T3		T1		T2		T3	
Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%			
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	蘭蘭草			0.3	5	0.2	8			0.3	5	0.2	8
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草												
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	燕甘菊	0.5	10	0.5	8			0.5	10	0.5	8		
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜			0.3	8					0.3	8		
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕												
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕												
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹												
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛												
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋												
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻												
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	1	15					1	15				
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草												
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	1	10					1	10				
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草												
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍												
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹												
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母												
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍												
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草												
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒												
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.3	15	1	5	1	10	0.3	15	1	5	1	10
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨												
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草												
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋												
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍												
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼												
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草			1.2	5	0.4	5			1.2	5	0.4	5
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香					0.3	5					0.3	5
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍			0.3	5					0.3	5		
Bare Gound				50		69		72		50		69		72

P1 – Point count location 1; P3 – Point count location 3

Table 4.2 (Continuous). Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Transect	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring					
			Jul-16						Aug-16						Sep-16						Oct-16						Nov-16					
			T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3						
Comelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	箭筈草																														
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草		0.3	5	0.2	8			0.3	5	0.2	8																			
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	微甘菊																														
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜					0.5	3	0.5	5																						
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕		0.3	5					0.3	5																					
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	野榕																														
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹		0.3	5	0.3	15			0.3	5	0.3	15			0.4	10	0.4	15			0.5	10	0.5	15							
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																														
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋																														
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																														
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草																														
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草	1	15			1	15					1.3	15										1.5	15							
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																														
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草	1	10			1	10					1	10										1.1	10							
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍																														
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹																														
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母																														
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍																														
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																														
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																														
Poaceae	<i>Bracharia mutica</i>	巴拉草		0.4	10	0.5	25			0.4	15	0.5	20			0.4	15	0.5	20			0.5	15	0.5	20							
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨	0.3	15	1	5	1	10	0.3	15	1	10	0.3	15	1	10	0.3	15	1	10	0.4	15	1	10	0.5	15	1					
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																														
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋																														
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍																														
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼																														
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草																														
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																														
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea catrica</i>	五爪金龍		0.2	5	0.3	5			0.2	5	0.3	5			0.2	5	0.3	5			0.2	5	0.3	5							
Bare Gound				0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5									
				60		65		37		57		50		42		60		45		42		60		45		42						

P1 - Point count location 1; P3 - Point count location 3

Table 4.2 (Continuous). Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Transect Chinese name	Post construction monitoring Dec-16			Post construction monitoring Jan-17			Post construction monitoring Feb-17			Post construction monitoring Mar-17			Post construction monitoring Apr-17																
			T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3														
			Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %													
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	箭筈草																													
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草																													
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊																													
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																													
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕																													
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	野葛																													
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹		0.1	10			0.2	10			0.3	10			0.4	12			0.5	15	0.3	10								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																													
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋																													
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																													
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草									0.2	2			0.3	5			0.4	5											
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																													
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																													
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草	0.1	10		0.2	10			0.3	10			0.5	10			0.5	10												
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍																													
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹																													
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母																													
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍																													
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																													
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																													
Poaceae	<i>Bracharia mutica</i>	巴拉草		0.1	15	0.1	20		0.2	15	0.2	20		0.3	20	0.3	20		0.6	25	0.6	25		0.7	35	0.7	30				
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨	0.1	15	0.1	10	0.1	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.2	10	0.3	15	0.2	10	0.3	15	0.3	15	0.3	15							
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																													
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋									0.2	5	0.2	5		0.2	5	0.3	5		0.5	5	0.3	5							
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍																													
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼																													
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草									0.3	5	0.3	5		0.3	5	0.3	5		0.3	5	0.3	5							
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																													
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea carnea</i>	五爪金龍		0.1	5	0.1	5		0.2	5	0.2	5		0.2	5	0.2	5		0.2	5	0.2	5		0.2	5	0.2	5				
Bare Gound				0.4	5				0.5	5				0.5	5				0.3	5				0.3	5						
			75		60		65		75		60		65		75		43		55		75		28		45		75		15		30

P1 - Point count location 1; P3 - Point count location 3

Table 4.2 (Continuous). Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Stream Transect Chinese name	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring					
			May-17						Jun-17						Jul-17					
			T1		T2		T3		T1		T2		T3		T1		T2		T3	
Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%			
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	箭筈草																		
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	枯骨草																		
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊																		
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																		
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕																		
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	野榕																		
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹		0.7	15	0.4	10			0.7	10	0.4	5			0.8	10	0.5	5	
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																		
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋																		
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																		
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草		0.5	5					0.5	5					0.7	5			
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																		
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																		
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草	0.5	10				0.5	5					0.6	5					
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍																		
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹																		
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母																		
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍																		
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																		
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																		
Poaceae	<i>Bracharia mutica</i>	巴拉草		0.7	35	0.7	30			0.7	30	0.7	25			0.7	30	0.7	25	
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨	0.4	15	0.3	15	0.3	15	0.4	10	0.3	10	0.3	15	0.4	10	0.5	10	0.5	15
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																		
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋		0.5	5	0.3	5			0.5	5	0.3	5			0.5	5	0.3	5	
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍																		
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼																		
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草		0.3	5	0.3	5			0.3	5	0.3	5			0.3	5	0.3	5	
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																		
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea catrica</i>	五爪金龍		0.3	5	0.2	5			0.3	5	0.2	5			0.4	5	0.3	5	
Bare Gound				0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5			
				75		15		30		85		30		40		85		30		40

P1 – Point count location 1; P3 – Point count location 3

Table 4.4. Odonate species recorded at the She Shan River

Species name	Common name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Baseline monitoring		Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Post construction monitoring							Post construction monitoring											
					Jul-08	Aug-08	Jan-09	Jul-09	Jan-10	Jul-10	Jan-11	Jul-11	Jan-12	Jul-12	Jul-13	Dec-13	Jan-14	Feb-14	Mar-14	Apr-14	May-14	Jun-14	Jul-14	Aug-14	Sep-14	Oct-14	Nov-14	Dec-14	Jan-15	Feb-15	Mar-15	Apr-15	May-15
<i>Agriocnemis pygmaialis</i>	Wandering Midget	黃尾小蠅	NP	VC																													
<i>Brachythemis contaminata</i>	Asian Amberwing	黃翅蜻	NP	VC																													
<i>Burmagomphus vermicularis</i>	Dog-legged Clubtail	雜紋扁春蜓	P, LC	C																													
<i>Ceragrion auranticum ryukyuanum</i>	Orange-tailed Sprite	琉球橘黃蜉	NP	VC																													
<i>Coperia ciliata</i>	Black-knees Featherleg	白狹扇蜉	NP	VC																													
<i>Coperia marginipes</i>	Yellow Featherlegs	黃狹扇蜉	NP	VC																													
<i>Crocothemis servilia servilia</i>	Crimson Darter	紅蜻	NP	VC	+	+			+																								
<i>Diplacodes trivialis</i>	Blue Percher	紋藍小蜻	NP	VC	+																												
<i>Ictinogomphus pertinax</i>	Common Flangetail	霸王葉春蜓	NP	C																													
<i>Ischnura senegalensis</i>	Common Bluetail	褐斑異痣蜉	NP	VC																													
<i>Nannophya pygmaea</i>	Scarlet Dwarf	朱紅小蜻	NP	C																													
<i>Neurobasis chinensis chinensis</i>	Chinese Greenwing	華翡翠蜉	NP	VC																													
<i>Neurothemis fulvia</i>	Russet Percher	網脈灰蜻	NP	VC																													
<i>Orthetrum chrysis</i>	Red-faced Skimmer	華麗灰蜻	NP	VC	+	+			+																								
<i>Orthetrum glaucum</i>	Common blue skimmer	黑尾灰蜻	NP	VC																													
<i>Orthetrum luzonicum</i>	Marsh Skimmer	呂宋灰蜻	NP	VC																													
<i>Orthetrum pruinosum neglectum</i>	Common Red Skimmer	赤褐灰蜻	NP	VC																													
<i>Orthetrum Sabina sabina</i>	Green Skimmer	狹腹灰蜻	NP	C	+	+																											
<i>Pantala flavescens</i>	Wandering Glider	黃蜻	NP	VC	+	+			+																								
<i>Prodasineura autumnalis</i>	Black Threadtail	烏齒原蜉	NP	VC																													
<i>Pseudagrion pruinosum fraseri</i>	Ferruginous-faced Sprit	赤斑蜉	NP	C																													
<i>Pseudagrion rubriceps rubriceps</i>	Orange-faced Sprite	丹頂斑蜉	NP	UC	+				+																								
<i>Rhinocypha perforata perforata</i>	Common Blue Jewel	三斑鼻蜉	NP	VC																													
<i>Rhyothemis variegata arria</i>	Variegated Flutterer	斑腹翅蜻	NP	C																													
<i>Trithemis aurora</i>	Crimson Dropwing	曉褐蜻	NP	VC																													
<i>Trithemis festiva</i>	Indigo Dropwing	靛褐蜻	NP	VC					+																								
<i>Zygonyx iris insignis</i>	Emerald Cascader	彩紅蜻	P, PG	VC																													
No. of Species					6	4	3	4	1	6	1	11	1	4	10	4	6	6	8	7	9	13	9	11	9	11	7	2	2	1	5	10	12

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong ; P – Protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” – Common
 “+” – Species exists in the study area
 “++” – Species common in the study area
 “+++” – Species abundance in the study area
 Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website
 LC- Local Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)
 PGC - Potential Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.4. Odonate species recorded at the She Shan River

Species name	Common name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring							Post construction monitoring							Post construction monitoring											
					Jun-15	Jul-15	Aug-15	Sep-15	Oct-15	Nov-15	Dec-15	Jan-16	Feb-16	Mar-16	Apr-16	May-16	Jun-16	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Dec-16	Jan-17	Feb-17	Mar-17	Apr-17	May-17	Jun-17	Jul-17
<i>Agriocnemis pygmalis</i>	Wandering Midget	黃尾小蠅	NP	VC																										
<i>Brachythemis contaminata</i>	Asian Amberwing	黃翅蜻	NP	VC																										
<i>Burmagomphus varicollis</i>	Dog-legged Clubtail	雞紋扁春蜓	P, LC	C																										
<i>Ceragrion auranticum ryukyuanum</i>	Orange-tailed Sprite	琉球橘黃蠅	NP	VC	+	+	+	+																						
<i>Coperia ciliata</i>	Black-knees Featherleg	白狹扇蠅	NP	VC																										
<i>Coperia marginipes</i>	Yellow Featherlegs	黃狹扇蠅	NP	VC	+	+	+	+																						
<i>Crocothemis servilia servilia</i>	Crimson Darter	紅蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+																				
<i>Diplacodes trivialis</i>	Blue Percher	紋藍小蜻	NP	VC																										
<i>Ictinogomphus pertinax</i>	Common Flangetail	霸王葉春蜓	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+																					
<i>Ischnura senegalensis</i>	Common Bluetail	褐斑異痣蠅	NP	VC																										
<i>Nannophya pygmaea</i>	Scarlet Dwarf	朱紅小蜻	NP	C																										
<i>Neurobasis chinensis chinensis</i>	Chinese Greenwing	華藍色蠅	NP	VC			+	+	+	+																				
<i>Neurothemis fulvia</i>	Russet Percher	網脈蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+																						
<i>Orthetrum chrysis</i>	Red-faced Skimmer	華麗灰蜻	NP	VC			+	+	+	+																				
<i>Orthetrum glaucum</i>	Common blue skimmer	黑尾灰蜻	NP	VC																										
<i>Orthetrum luconicum</i>	Marsh Skimmer	呂宋灰蜻	NP	VC	+	+																								
<i>Orthetrum pruinosum neglectum</i>	Common Red Skimmer	赤褐灰蜻	NP	VC	+	+																								
<i>Orthetrum Sabina sabina</i>	Green Skimmer	狹腹灰蜻	NP	C					+	+																				
<i>Pantala flavescens</i>	Wandering Glider	黃蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Prodasineura autumnalis</i>	Black Threadtail	烏齒原蠅	NP	VC	+	+	+																							
<i>Pseudagrion pruinosum fraseri</i>	Ferruginous-faced Sprite	赤斑蠅	NP	C																										
<i>Pseudagrion rubriceps rubriceps</i>	Orange-faced Sprite	丹頂斑蠅	NP	UC																										
<i>Rhinocypha perforata perforata</i>	Common Blue Jewel	三斑鼻蠅	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+																					
<i>Rhyothemis variegata arria</i>	Variegated Flutterer	斑麗翅蜻	NP	C	+	+	+	+																						
<i>Trithemis aurora</i>	Crimson Dropwing	曉褐蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+																				
<i>Trithemis festiva</i>	Indigo Dropwing	靛褐蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																			
<i>Zygonyx iris insignis</i>	Emerald Cascader	彩紅蜻	P,PG	VC																										
No. of Species					13	13	13	12	9	7	2	3	1	3	10	12	15	14	14	13	11	8	2	2	3	6	9	11	13	15

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong ; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 "VC" – Very Common; "UC" – Uncommon; "C" - Common
 "+" – Species exists in the study area
 "++" – Species common in the study area
 "+++" – Species abundance in the study area
 Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website
 LC- Local Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)
 PGC - Potential Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at She Shan River.

(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section, T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Chinese name	Sampling location	Baseline monitoring				Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring																					
			Status	Commonness	Upper stream	Lower stream	Upper stream	Lower stream	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3							
Mollusks																																																							
<i>Anodonta woodiana</i>	背角無齒蚌	NP	VC																																																				
<i>Biomphalaria</i> sp.	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+						
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Corbicula fluminea</i>	河蚌	NP	VC																																																				
<i>Melanoidea tuberculata</i>	縮擬鳳蝶	NP	VC	+	+	+	++																																																
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	福果螺	NP	VC	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	+	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++			
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Sinotia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	++	+																																															
Insects																																																							
<i>Baetis</i> sp.		NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Caenis</i> sp.	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Chironomus</i> sp.	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Euphaea</i> sp.		NP	VC																																																				
<i>Indobaetis</i> sp.	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Odonate larvae</i>		NP	VC																																																				
<i>Orthetrum</i> spp.	--	NP	VC																																																				
<i>Pseudagrion</i> spp.	--	NP	UC																																																				
<i>Pseudocloeon</i> sp.	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Serratella</i> sp.		NP	VC	+	+	+	+																																																
Crustaceans																																																							
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC																																																				
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺溪蟹	NP	VC																																																				
No of Species				12	12	12	12	9	0	7	11	9	0	0	12	10	0	11	0	10	8	14	4	10	9	9	8	10	10	9	7	11	7	6	5	9	8	7	5	11	8	7	6	11	8	8	7	11	8	8	7	13	10	9	8

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong;
 P - protected species in Hong Kong
 "VC" - Very Common; "UC" - Uncommon; "C" - Common
 "+" - Species exists in the study area
 "++" - Species common in the study area
 "+++" - Species abundance in the study area
 - Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at She Shan River.

(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section, T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Chinese name	Sampling location	Status	Common-ness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring																							
					Mar-14				Apr-14				May-14				Jun-14				Jul-14				Aug-14				Sep-14				Oct-14				Nov-14				Dec-14				Jan-15				Feb-15				Mar-15				Apr-15			
					Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3				
Mollusks																																																												
<i>Anodonta woodiana</i>	背角無齒蚌	NP	VC																																																									
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+																													
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+																													
<i>Corbicula fluminea</i>	河蚌	NP	VC	+					+					+					+					+					+																															
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮擬扇螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+																													
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+																													
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+																													
<i>Sinotia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+							
Insects																																																												
<i>Baetis sp.</i>		NP	VC	+	+	+			+		+			+		+			+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+																														
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																																									
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+																													
<i>Euphaea sp.</i>		NP	VC																																																									
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+																													
<i>Odonate larvae</i>		NP	VC																																																									
<i>Orthetrum spp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+																													
<i>Pseudagrion spp.</i>	--	NP	UC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+																													
<i>Pseudocloeon sp.</i>	--	NP	VC						+	+																																																		
<i>Serratella sp.</i>		NP	VC	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+				+	+				+	+			+	+																															
Crustaceans																																																												
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC																																																									
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺溪蟹	NP	VC																																																									
No of Species					14	12	12	9	14	12	13	9	11	11	13	8	10	12	13	8	10	11	14	7	10	12	15	6	12	12	14	8	12	12	13	7	12	11	13	7	10	8	13	6	10	11	14	6	7	10	12	6	9	12	13	6	9	12	13	6

NP - Not protected in Hong Kong;
P - protected species in Hong Kong
“VC” - Very Common; “UC” - Uncommon; “C” - Common
“+” - Species exists in the study area
“++” - Species common in the study area
“+++” - Species abundance in the study area
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at She Shan River.

(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section, T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Chinese name	Sampling location	Status	Common-ness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring																				
					May-15				Jun-15				Jul-15				Aug-15				Sep-15				Oct-15				Nov-15				Dec-15				Jan-16				Feb-16				Mar-16				Apr-16				May-16								
					Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3													
Mollusks																																																													
<i>Anodonta woodiana</i>	背角無齒蚌	NP	VC																																																										
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+							
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+							
<i>Corbicula fluminea</i>	河蚬	NP	VC			+				+					+																																														
<i>Melanioides tuberculata</i>	縮擬扇螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+						
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	福果螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++			
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Sinotia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+			
Insects																																																													
<i>Baetis sp.</i>		NP	VC			+									+																																														
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																																										
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Euphaea sp.</i>		NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+							
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+							
<i>Odonate larvae</i>		NP	VC																																																										
<i>Orthetrum spp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Pseudagrion spp.</i>	--	NP	UC	+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+				
<i>Pseudocloeon sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																																										
<i>Serratella sp.</i>		NP	VC		+				+						+																																														
Crustaceans																																																													
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC										+																																																
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鱗刺溪蟹	NP	VC																																																										
No of Species				9	12	13	6	9	12	13	6	9	12	14	6	9	12	15	6	9	13	15	6	9	13	15	6	9	14	15	6	9	14	15	6	9	14	15	6	9	14	15	6	9	14	15	6	9	14	15	6	9	14	15	6	9	14	15	6		

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong;
P - protected species in Hong Kong
“VC” - Very Common; “UC” - Uncommon; “C” - Common
“+” - Species exists in the study area
“++” - Species common in the study area
“+++” - Species abundance in the study area
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at She Shan River.

(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section, T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Chinese name	Sampling location	Status	Common - ness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring																
					Jun-16				Jul-16				Aug-16				Sep-16				Oct-16				Nov-16				Dec-16				Jan-17				Feb-17												
					Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3									
Mollusks																																																	
<i>Anodonta woodiana</i>	背角無齒蚌	NP	VC																																														
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+							
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+							
<i>Corbicula fluminea</i>	河蚌	NP	VC			+				+						+																																	
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮擬黑螺	NP	VC	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++			
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺	NP	VC	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++			
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Sinotia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++		
Insects																																																	
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC			+				+						+																																	
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																														
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠓幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Euphaea sp.</i>	--	NP	VC			+																																											
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+			
<i>Odonate larvae</i>	--	NP	VC			+																																											
<i>Orthetrum spp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Pseudagrion spp.</i>	--	NP	UC		+	+																																											
<i>Pseudocloeon sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																														
<i>Serratella sp.</i>	--	NP	VC		+																																												
Crustaceans																																																	
<i>Cardina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC		+	+																																											
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鱧刺溪蟹	NP	VC		+																																												
No of Species					9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong;
P - protected species in Hong Kong
“VC” - Very Common; “UC” - Uncommon; “C” - Common
“+” - Species exists in the study area
“++” - Species common in the study area
“+++” - Species abundance in the study area
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at She Shan River.

(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section, T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Chinese name	Sampling location		Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring			
				Mar-17				Apr-17				May-17				Jun-17				Jul-17			
				Status	Common-ness	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1
Mollusks																							
<i>Anodonta woodiana</i>	背角無齒蚌	NP	VC																				
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	
<i>Corbicula fluminea</i>	河蚌	NP	VC			+				+				+				+				+	
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮擬扇螺	NP	VC	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺	NP	VC	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Sinotia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++
Insects																							
<i>Baetis sp.</i>		NP	VC			+				+				+				+				+	
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																				
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	孀幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Euphaea sp.</i>		NP	VC			+				+				+				+				+	
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	
<i>Odonate larvae</i>		NP	VC			+				+				+				+				+	
<i>Orthetrum spp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Pseudagrion spp.</i>	--	NP	UC		+	+				+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+
<i>Pseudocloeon sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																				
<i>Serratella sp.</i>		NP	VC		+					+				+				+				+	
Crustaceans																							
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺溪蟹	NP	VC			+																	
No of Species				9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6	9	14	16	6

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong;
P - protected species in Hong Kong
"VC" - Very Common; "UC" - Uncommon; "C" - Common
"+" - Species exists in the study area
"++" - Species common in the study area
"+++" - Species abundance in the study area
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at She Shan River
(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Species		Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring								
				Feb-14				Mar-14				Apr-14				May-14				Jun-14				Jul-14				Aug-14				Sep-14				Oct-14				Nov-14				Dec-14				Jan-15				
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3					
<i>Channa maculata</i>	斑鱧	NP	C	+				+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+		+	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+			
<i>Clarias gariepinus</i>	革胡子鮠	NP	VC	+				+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+		+	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+			
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰍	NP	C	+				+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+		+	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+			
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口非鯽	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	NP, V	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC	+				+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鱨	NP	C	+				+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+		+	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+			
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鯢虎魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C		+				+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+		
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鱮鱚	NP	C	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+
2x2m fish number				30	40	50	60	60	60	70	70	40	40	50	40	20	10	20	10	12	5	8	6	16	8	10	10	12	10	16	12	20	20	30	16	40	30	40	30	50	50	60	50	60	50	60	50	40	50	40	40	50
No of Species				12	8	7	7	12	11	11	8	12	11	12	9	10	10	13	9	10	9	11	9	9	8	11	10	9	9	12	10	9	9	12	10	8	9	11	10	8	9	12	8	7	6	11	9	7	8	11	8	
Amphibian																																																				
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港摩羅	P, Cap 170, NT, PGC	R	+		+		+	+	+					+							+																														

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
 “+” – Species exists in the study area
 “++” – Species common in the study area
 “+++” – Species abundance in the study area
 - Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
 Cap 170 - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
 NT - Near Threatened in IUCN Red List Status
 PGC - Potential Global Concern by Fellowes et al (2002)
 V - Vulnerable - in Red China Data Book

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at She Shan River
(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Species		Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring											
				Feb-15				Mar-15				Apr-15				May-15				Jun-15				Jul-15				Aug-15				Sep-15				Oct-15				Nov-15				Dec-15			
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3				
<i>Channa maculata</i>	斑鱧	NP	C		+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+						
<i>Clarias gariepinus</i>	革胡子鯰	NP	VC																																												
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+						
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鯮	NP	C		+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+					
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口鯪非鯽	NP	C		+	+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+					
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	NP, V	C		+	+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+					
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚	NP	VC			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+					
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鱔	NP	C			+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+					
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C		+	+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+					
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰕虎魚	NP	C		+	+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+					
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C		+	+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+					
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C			+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+					
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鱔	NP	C		+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++					
			2x2m fish number	40	30	40	40	40	40	50	50	30	35	55	45	20	10	20	10	20	10	20	10	15	8	15	8	20	10	20	10	20	12	23	12	35	35	25	20	45	45	35	30	55	50	40	35
			No of Species	7	9	12	8	8	10	12	9	8	10	12	9	8	9	13	10	8	8	13	10	8	8	13	10	8	8	13	6	8	8	13	6	8	8	13	6	8	8	13	6	8	8	13	6
Amphibian																																															
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘳蟾	P, Cap 170, NT, PGC	R				+							+																															+		

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
“+” – Species exists in the study area
“++” – Species common in the study area
“+++” – Species abundance in the study area
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
“Cap 170” - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
“NT” - Near Threatened in IUCN Red List Status
“PGC”-Potential Golar Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)
“V” - Vulnerable - in Red China Data Book

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at She Shan River
(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Commonness	Status	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring										
			Jan-16				Feb-16				Mar-16				Apr-16				May-16				Jun-16				Jul-16				Aug-16				Sep-16				Oct-16						
			Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3							
<i>Channa maculata</i>	斑鱧	NP	C			+					+					+						+						+							+										
<i>Clarias gariepinus</i>	革胡子鮠	NP	VC			+	+				+	+				+	+					+	+				+	+						+											
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+											
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鯮	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+											
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口鯪非鯪	NP	C	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+										
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	NP, V	C	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+											
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+	+				+	+				+	+					+	+				+	+						+											
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鱔	NP	C																																										
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+											
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰕虎魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+											
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+											
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+											
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鱔	NP	C	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+										
2x2m fish number				55	45	35	25	60	45	40	30	60	50	35	25	40	40	30	20	30	20	20	10	30	20	25	8	20	15	20	3	20	10	15	5	20	12	15	8	25	20	20	10		
No of Species				8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5		
Amphibian																																													
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P, Cap 170, NT, PGC	R			+					+				+																														

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
“+” – Species exists in the study area
“++” – Species common in the study area
“+++” – Species abundance in the study area
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
“Cap 170” - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
“NT” - Near Treated in IUCN Red List Status
“PGC”-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)
“V” - Vulnerable - in Red China Data Book

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at She Shan River
(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring								
			Nov-16				Dec-16				Jan-17				Feb-17				Mar-17				Apr-17				May-17				Jun-17				Jul-17				
			Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	
<i>Channa maculata</i>	斑鱧	NP	C			+					+					+						+						+							+				
<i>Clarias gariepinus</i>	革胡子鯪	NP	VC			+					+					+						+						+							+				
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鯮	NP	C	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	+				
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口鯪非鯪	NP	C	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+				
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	NP, V	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+					+					+						+						+							+				
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鱔	NP	C																																				
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	+				
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰕虎魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	+				
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C			+					+					+						+						+							+				
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鱔	NP	C	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+				
2x2m fish number				35	35	30	20	45	40	40	20	45	45	45	20	50	50	50	30	55	55	50	20	35	30	40	15	20	20	15	10	15	10	10	5	15	8	8	5
No of Species				8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5
Amphibian																																							
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P, Cap 170, NT, PGC	R																																	+			

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
 “+” – Species exists in the study area
 “++” – Species common in the study area
 “+++” – Species abundance in the study area
 - Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
 “Cap 170” - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
 “NT” - Near Treated in IUCN Red List Status
 “PGC”-Potential Gonal Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)
 “V” - Vulnerable - in Red China Data Book

Table 4.7 Abiotic data for the Upper She Shan River

(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Parameter / date	Baseline monitoring	Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring					
	Aug-08	Jan-09			Jul-09			Jan-10			Jul-10			Jan-11			Jul-11			Jan-12			Jul-12			Jul-13			Dec-13			Jan-14			Feb-14		
		T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3
Replicate																																					
DO (mg/L)	8.9	--	9.1	8.3	6	5.8	6.5	--	8.9	--	8.2	8.3	8.3	8	8.5	8.8	8	8.5	9	8.6	8.2	8.8	7.7	7.7	6.3	7.8	7.8	7.7	8.7	8.6	9.2	8.3	8.2	8.6	7.2	7.6	7.8
pH	7.29	--	7.51	7.42	7.22	7.16	7.35	--	7.5	--	7.5	7.5	7.5	6.9	7	7.2	7	7.2	7.5	6.9	6.6	7.1	6.7	6.6	6.6	6.8	7.2	7.6	6.6	6.9	7.1	6.8	7.3	7.4	7.8	6.7	7.6
Nitrate (mg N/L)	0.5	--	1.6	1.5	0.22	0.3	0.4	--	0.75	--	0.1	0.14	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.7	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.84	0.86	1.14	0.6	0.61	0.7	0.78	0.63	0.53	1.2	1.12	1.02	1.5	1.2	1.6
Ammonia (mg N/L)	0.1	--	PO4-P (µg P/L) :<100	PO4-P (µg P/L) :110	0.83	0.97	0.99	--	0.03	--	0.25	0.2	0.12	0.1	0.1	0.12	0.1	0.1	0.15	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.05	0.02	1.08	0.14	0.06	0.05	0.08	<0.01	0.42	1.9	1.8	1.73	0.8	1.2	1.4
Salinity (ppt)	<0.1	--	0.1	0.1	0	0	0	--	0	--	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	0	0	0	0.03	0.04	0.07	0.03	0.03	0.04	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Conductivity (µS/cm)	90	--	140	170	116	114	116	--	105	--	410	410	390	110	111	115	120	115	130	122	118	126	121	120	160	94	97	97	116	116	134	124	118	132	128	113	132
BOD (mg/L)	<2	--	<2	4	<2	<2	<2	--	2	--	<2	3.2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2
Water flow at pool (m/s)	0.1-0.3	--	<0.01-0.1		<0.01	N.A	<0.01-0.1	--	<0.01-0.1	--	0.1	0	0	0.1	0	0	0.2	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.05	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Water flow at riffle (m/s)	0.4-0.5	--	0.2-0.3		<0.01	N.A	0.2-0.3	--	0.01	--	0.1	0	0	0.1	0	0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	
Sand (%)	55	65	23	65	23	23	65	5	23	--	5	30	5	5	30	2	5	30	2	10	25	5	10	25	5	15	25	5	15	10	5	15	10	5	15	10	5
Stone (%)	25	30	75	30	75	75	30	40	75	--	40	65	80	40	65	2	40	65	2	45	65	5	45	65	5	65	65	15	65	80	20	65	80	20	65	80	20
Mud (%)	30	5	2	5	2	2	5	5	2	--	5	5	5	5	5	1	5	5	1	5	10	10	5	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	5	10	10	5	10	10
Concrete (%)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	0	100	50	0	10	50	0	95	50	0	95	40	0	80	40	0	80	10	0	70	10	0	70	10	0	70	10	0	70

**Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP) Post-Construction
Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in
Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po
River – Investigation
Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No. 43)
Upper Tai Po River**

July 2017



Prepared by : Mike Pang

22 August 8, 2017

Validated by: Mark Shea

22 August, 2017

Ecology Team: China Hong Kong Ecology Consultants

**Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River
Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan
River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation
Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP)**

**Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No.43)
Upper Tai Po River**

Table of Contents	Page
1 Introduction	3
2 Summary of Major Points	3
3 Monitoring Methodology	4
4 Monitoring Results	6
5 Summary and Commentary	7
6 References	8

FIGURES

Figure 1: Sampling location of ecological survey and monitoring at Upper Tai Po River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS

- Photo 1: General view of the river channel (Reference site)
Photo 2: General view of the river channel (Upper section)
Photo 3: General view of the river channel (Middle section)
Photo 4: Vegetation sparsely growing on gabion (Middle section)
Photo 5 : Odonata – *Orthetrum pruinosum neglectum*
Photo 6 : Odonata – *Trithemis aurora*
Photo 7 : Odonata – *Orthetrum glaucum*
Photo 8: Aquatic sample

TABLES

- Table 4.1: Flora species recorded at the survey transect along the Upper Tai Po River including riparian habitat.
Table 4.2: Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po River.
Table 4.3: Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at two selected point count locations at Upper Tai Po River.
Table 4.4: Odonata species recorded at the Upper Tai Po River.
Table 4.5: Aquatic Macro-invertebrates recorded at Upper Tai Po River.
Table 4.6: Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at Upper Tai Po River.
Table 4.7: Abiotic data for Upper Tai Po River.

1 Introduction

- 1.1 The current post-construction ecological monitoring programme is under Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP) Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po River. The collected data are mainly used to assess ecological recovery process and effectiveness of ecological migration proposed and enforced during the construction period.
- 1.2 The scope of the ecological monitoring was detailed in EM & A Manual of the project. In brief, the survey aimed to collect data on abiotic factors such as water quality, substratum characteristics, water flow as well as flora and fauna.
- 1.3 China Hong Kong Ecology Consultants Ltd. was committed by Allied Environmental Consultants Ltd (AEC) to undertake the ecological monitoring tasks for the project from December 2014.
- 1.4 This is the number 43 post-construction ecological monitoring report for the project conducted **on 19th July 2017**. It contains the following subsections:
 - Summary of major points
 - Monitoring Methods and Results
 - Summary and Comments

2 Summary of Major Points

- Fauna and flora along the drainage project sections is in a process of re-establishing or restoration;
- Bird abundance was similar to those recorded during baseline survey;
- The abundance of target river fauna, i.e., fish *Parazacco spilurus* recorded was lower than those recorded during baseline monitoring (before fish capture/relocation took place). The reason for low fish population of *Parazacco spilurus* was due to river bed modification. The rare fish *Pseudobagrus trilineatus* was consistently recorded in the river during recent monitoring. The other target species, Hong Kong Newt *Paramesotriton hongkongensis*, was not found within works area during baseline, impact monitoring and it was recorded in the river during post construction monitoring. Apart from fauna species, 52 flora species was recorded within the survey transects along the river course. Some common herbs were observed generating on the embankment, which indicating that vegetation was recovering. Flora species of *Tibouchina semidecandra* and *Ipomoea pes-caprae* were planted on the gabion along the river for landscape purpose;
- The abundance of fish was similar to last month with slight decrease;
- The number of odonata species was the same with that of last month; and
- Hong Kong Newt was not recorded during the survey.

3 Monitoring Methodology

3.1 Riparian Vegetation

Riparian vegetation including aquatic and emergent was sampled by line transects along the affected river channel and riparian habitat. Species, relative abundance and average heights were recorded. Vegetation surveys were conducted at three selected belt transects with one located at the upper portion of the river channel (T1) and another one at the middle section of the river (T2), as well as reference site (**Figure 1**). The belt transects was run across the river channel in order to collect quantitative data of the vegetation, e.g., species inventory, height, percentage cover. Qualitative data of plants was collected by recording plant species along line transect, e.g., species inventory, relative abundance. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in Lai *et al.* (2004) and Hong Kong Herbarium (2015).

3.2 Avifauna

Avifauna survey was conducted during post construction monitoring period. Special attention was given to the river channel and corridor area which birds used as feeding and foraging habitat. Avifauna survey was undertaken in the early morning plus species recorded in the rest of the day when conducting other taxonomic groups (benthic, fish, insect) monitoring. Numerical abundance was recorded at fixed count points within a radius of 30 to 50m according to landscape feature and visual penetration extent. The duration of the point count of birds was standardized for 10 minutes at each location in order to collect comparable data. Transect count along accessible sections of river channel were used in order to collect qualitative data. Binoculars and digital camera were the main items of equipment used. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed in the AFCDC website (www.hkbiobiodiversity.net) and Carey *et al.* (2001).

The point count was conducted at two locations with one located at the lower portion of the river channel (T2) and the other located at the upper section of the river (T1). The point count locations, survey transect for bird survey and sampling sites for surveys of other faunal groups and flora was given in **Figure 1**.

3.3 Adult Odonata Survey

Adult Odonata surveys were conducted along transects (**Figure 1**). Binoculars, digital camera and hand net were utilized to aid identification. Numerical abundance, species identity and other notable behavior were recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCDC website (www.hkbiobiodiversity.net), Wilson *et al.* (2004) and Tam *et al.* (2011). Adult Odonata survey was conducted along line transects in parallel with river channel within the works area where access was permitted.

3.4 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Macro-invertebrates in the river channel were surveyed in three sampling sites with two located at upper (T1) and middle (T2) proportion of the river respectively and one reference site. It aims to collect necessary macro-invertebrate fauna for ecological monitoring programme (**Figure 1**). Five replicates were taken at each sampling point and pool together for further sample sorting and identification. Kick sampling and hand netting were the survey methodologies for river organisms. Dissection microscope and digital camera were used to aid identification and enumeration. Numerical abundance and species identity were recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and other literatures such as Dudgeon (1994).

3.5 Fish and Newt

Fish community including target species *Parazacco spilurus* and *Paramesotriton hongkongensis* at the specified river channel was monitored by live trapping, hand netting and direct observation methods.

Sampling was conducted at three sampling locations with one located at upper section (T1) and one located at middle section (T2), as well as reference site. The selected sampling site covered major type of river habitats, e.g. river pool and riffle (**Figure 1**). The number of the observed fish and newt was estimated and recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and Lee *et al.* (2004).

3.6 Abiotic Data Collection

3.6.1 Water Quality Monitoring

Dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity, BOD and nutrient level (nitrate and ammonium) were measured and analyzed by conventional methods in situ or in laboratory. The instruments for measuring dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity were model: DO-5510, AZ8685, AZ8361 and AZ8374 respectively. All the instruments were calculated every monitoring month according to the operation manuals in order to obtain the precise result. BOD test took 5 days to complete within darkness incubator with stable temperature at 20°C and was performed using model: DO-5510 for measuring dissolved oxygen. Nutrient levels including nitrate and ammonia were performed in laboratory by applying the In-house method SOP056 (FIA) and SOP057 (FIA) respectively.

3.6.2 Sediment Characteristics

Sediment/substrate characteristics were recorded of sediment cover in percentage e.g. mud, sand, rock, boulder and cemented bottom in the river bed at sampling sites.

3.6.3 Water Flow

Water flow rates in river channel were measured by recording the time taken for a floating object (e.g. floating ball) in a measured distance. The sampling sites for surveys were given in **Figure 1**.

4 Monitoring Results

4.1 Vegetation

Major proportion of river bed and bank was concrete and without plant colonizing (Photos 1-4). Vegetation has sparsely covered the gabion wall along the upper Tai Po River and the river bed with some common plants (Photo 4) including invasive species *Mikania micrantha*, and native species *Commelina diffusa*. Most of the plants on the river bed along the river have been removed from the clearance work. In total, 55 flora species were recorded within the survey transects along the river course. Abundant native species *Commelina diffusa* was the dominant species established in the river bed. Vegetation coverage in upper section was still low. Flooding was observed in this month, which washed out most of the plants of the river. The flora were generally in good health, and the height of the dominated riparian grass and herb species were in a range from 0.3m to 1.7m as observed along survey transect. Abundant flora species were shown in **Table 4.1** marked with relative abundance sign “+++”. Results of vegetation survey and belt transect survey were presented in **Table 4.1** and **Table 4.2**. **Figure 1** shows the transect line for the flora surveys.

4.2 Fauna

4.2.1 Avifauna

An avifauna survey was undertaken along survey transects and at two defined point count locations. In total, 15 species of birds were recorded during bird survey. Among them, 3 species were wetland dependant birds observed feeding and roosting in the river channel including *Ardeola bacchus*, *Motacilla alba* and *Egretta garzetta*. A common species *Pycnonotus jocosus* was the dominant species of most of the proportion of the river. All the birds in Hong Kong are under protection of Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170). Some of the wetland dependent species recorded are classified as Regional Concern by Fellowes *et al.* (2002) including *Egretta garzetta* and *Ardeola bacchus*, which were usually observed feeding in the river. *Centropus sinensis* was found in the river, which is considered as Vulnerable in China Red Data Book. Only foraging and roosting behaviour of some wetland dependent birds were noticed. Transect and Point Count locations were shown on **Figure 1**. Result of bird survey was presented in the **Table 4.3**.

4.2.2 Adult Odonata Survey

Odonata surveys were performed and a list of recorded odonata species at Upper Tai Po River is shown in **Table 4.4**. Number of odonata species recorded was similar to the previous surveys conducted in approximate period of last year. In total, 10 species odonata was found, the recorded odonata species was common species in Hong Kong. The number of odonata species recorded was the same with that of last month. Most of the odonata species in Hong Kong has the peak emergence from spring to late summer. It is expected that number of odonata will peak in high abundance in the following months during wet season (Wilson *et al.*, 2004 & Tam *et al.*, 2011). Sampling location was shown in **Figure 1**.

4.2.3 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Aquatic-net and kick sampling were performed at the river. The river benthic fauna collected was mainly comprised of insects, molluscs and crustaceans (Photo 8). Details of recorded of river benthic fauna refers to **Table 4.5**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.2.4 Hong Kong Newt

Survey of Hong Kong Newt was conducted at Upper Tai Po River. Adult Hong Kong Newt was not captured in this month at reference site. Hong Kong Newt is listed in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170) and classified as “Near Threatened” under IUCN Red List Status and as “Potential Global Concern” by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). Record of Hong Kong Newts can be referred to **Table 4.6**.

4.2.5 River Fish Fauna

Fish surveys were performed at Upper Tai Po River during surveys. In total, 12 species freshwater fish were recorded within project area. Fish abundance was low along the modified river channel. The *Parazacco spilurus*, *Glyptothorax pallozonum* and *Pseudobagrus trilineatus*, which have conservation interest, were restricted in the upper section of the surveyed river outside the works boundary where the habitat was not affected by construction works, while *Parazacco spilurus* is listed in China Red Data Book Status as Vulnerable and *Pseudobagrus trilineatus* is classified as Global Concern by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). The data showed that fish abundance was similar to the record of last month with slight decrease in reference site due to flooding. Details of records of fish fauna refers to **Table 4.6**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.3 **Abiotic Data**

Data on water quality and major river hydrological feature (water flow and substratum) of the river were collected and are presented in the **Table 4.7**.

Generally, the water was not polluted and nutrient levels were generally low. Results of water test were presented in the **Table 4.7**.

The river substratums of upper and lower sections were comprised of 40% stone and 60% concrete, 20% stone and 80% concrete respectively. Moderate water flow up to 0.3m/second at pool and 0.6m/second at riffle was measured.

5 **Summary and Commentary**

Post construction ecological monitoring was carried out in current month and relevant biotic and abiotic data were collected according to project specification and EM & A Manual. An adult Newt was not recorded during the survey. Fish’s abundance appears to be similar to last month. Bird abundance was similar to those recorded during baseline survey. Species richness of odonata was similar to last month’s result

Aquatic and riparian vegetation along river channel was re-established compared to those recorded during baseline surveys. Vegetation has sparsely covered gabion wall and river bed along to the Upper Tai Po River.

The water quality of the surveyed river was not polluted as indicated by low nutrient concentration level of ammonium and nitrate although the river channel may receive discharge and runoff from the village areas.

6 REFERENCES

Carey, G.J., Chalmers, M.L., Diskin, D.A., Kennerley, P.R., Leader, P.J., Leven, M.R., Lewthwaite, R.W., Melville, D.S., Turnbull, M. and Yung, L. (2001) *The Avifauna of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong Bird Watching Society.

Dudgeon, D. and Corlett, R. (1994). *Hills and Streams - An Ecology of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong University Press, Hong Kong.

Hong Kong Herbarium (2015):
<http://herbarium.gov.hk/>

Hong Kong Biodiversity Website (2015):
<http://www.afcd.gov.hk/english/conservation/hkbiodiversity/hkbiodiversity.html>

Lai, P.C.C., Lam, Y.W., So, P.S., Tam, K.Y., Wan, P.Y.M. and Yip, K.L. (2004). *Check List of Hong Kong Plants*, Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Hong Kong.

Lee, V.L.F., Lam, S.K.S., NG, F.K.Y., Chan, T.K.T. and Young, M.L.C. (2004). *Field Guide to the Freshwater Fish of Hong Kong*, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd, Hong Kong.

Tam, T.W., Leung, K.K., Kwan, B.P. S., Wu, K. K. Y., Tang, S. S. H., So, I.W.Y., Cheng, J.C.Y., Yuen, E.F.M., Tsang, Y.M and Leung, H.W. (2011). *The Dragonflies of Hong Kong*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

Wilson, K.D.P., Tam, K.W., Kwan, B.S.P., Wu, K.K.Y., Wong, B.S.F. and Wong, J.K. (2004). *Field guide to the dragonflies of Hong Kong (2nd Edition)*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

FIGURE

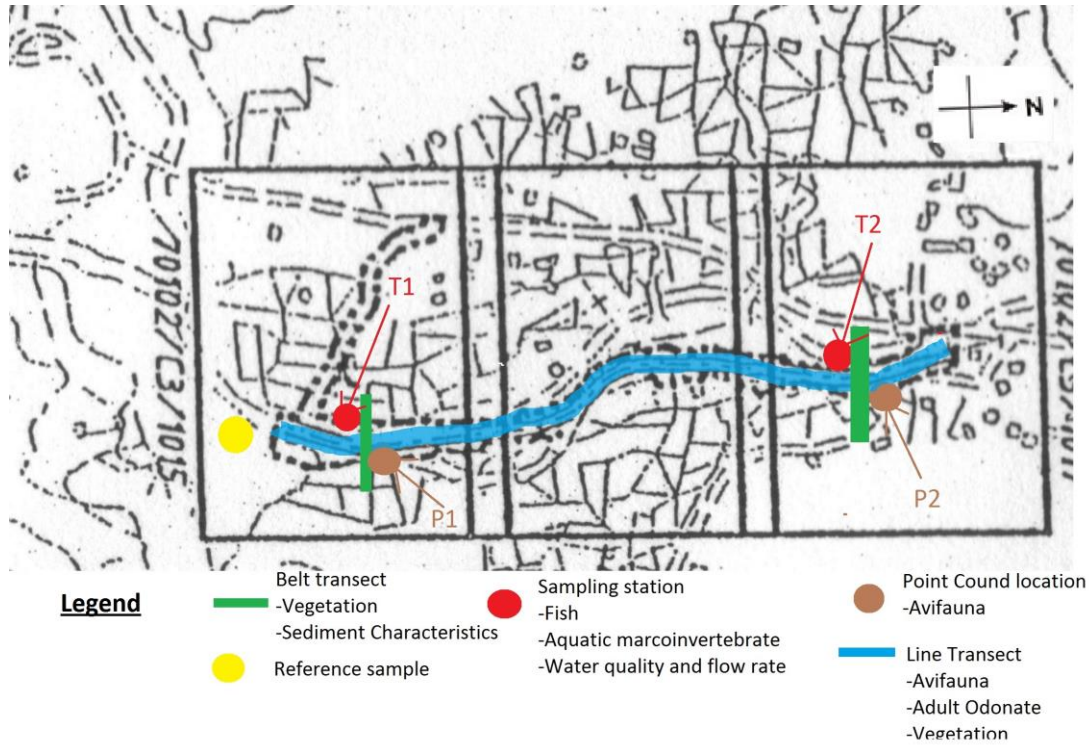


Figure 1. Sampling Location of Ecological Survey and Monitoring at Upper Tai Po River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS



Photo 1: General view of the river channel (Reference site)



Photo 2: General view of the river channel (Upper section)



Photo 3: General view of the river channel (Middle section)



Photo 4: Vegetation sparsely growing on gabion (Middle section)



Photo 5 : Odonata – *Orthetrum pruinosum neglectum*



Photo 6 : Odonata – *Trithemis aurora*



Photo 7 : Odonata – *Orthetrum glaucum*



Photo 8: Aquatic sample

TABLE

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po stream (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Baseline survey				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring																				
			Oct-07		P2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2												
			Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%													
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕨甘菊	0.4	15	1	40	0.5	5	0.5	5																																					
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕	1	2			5	5			2	10	5	5			2	10	5	5																											
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹	5	2							6	15										4m	5																								
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	1.2	45	1.2	30			0.8	10	0.5	12																																			
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐	2	2			5	5	3	5	1.5	4	5	5	3	5	1.5	5	5	5																											
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋	1.5	23							1.5	25					2	30																													
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋	0.3	<1	0.4	<1	0.3	2					0.3	2	0.8	5																															
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁					0.4	10	7	5			0.4	10	7	5																															
Athyriaceae	<i>Callipteris esculenta</i>	蕨蕨			0.6	1	0.8	10			0.4	10			0.4	2	0.8	6																													
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡開蘆					1.5	51					1.5	51			1.5	53																													
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨	0.4	10							0.4	10					0.4	2																													
Equisetaceae	<i>Equisetum debile</i>	筆管草			0.6	<1	0.3	2					0.3	2																																	
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	勝紅菊						0.4	2					0.4	2																																
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草															0.2	5	0.2	5	0.2	5																									
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																													
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Mallotus paniculatus</i>	白楸															0.3	5																													
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草																																													
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																													
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																																													
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草																																													
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草																																													
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																													
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																																													
Cucurbitaceae	<i>Benincasa hispida</i>	冬瓜																																													
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																																													
Convolvulaceae	<i>Merremia hederacea</i>	魚黃草																																													
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	鵝尾草																																													
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草																																													
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																													
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i>	大紅花																																													
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																																													
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙																																													
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																																													
Bare Gound							10		73		10		10		78		6		10		73		88		9		15		65		68		80		89		71		100		89		35		100		100

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

P1 – Point count location 1; P2 – Point count location 2

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po stream (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring							
			Jul-12		T2		Mar-13		T2		Jul-13		T2		Jan-14		T2		Feb-14		T2		Mar-14		T2		Apr-14		T2		May-14		T2					
			Reference	T1	Height (m)	%	Reference	T1	Height (m)	%	Reference	T1	Height (m)	%	Reference	T1	Height (m)	%	Reference	T1	Height (m)	%	Reference	T1	Height (m)	%	Reference	T1	Height (m)	%	Reference	T1	Height (m)	%				
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕨甘菊	0.4	10			0.4	60			0.4	40	0.4	3			0.4	40	0.4	8			0.4	40	0.4	8			0.3	5	0.3	20			0.3	5	0.3	25
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																				
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																				
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	1	55								0.6	3																									
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																				
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																																				
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋																																				
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁																																				
Athyriaceae	<i>Callipteris esculenta</i>	蕨蕨																																				
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡開蘆										1.2	5																									
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																				
Equisetaceae	<i>Equisetum debile</i>	筆管草																																				
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	勝紅蕒																																				
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.4	5																																		
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																				
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Mallotus paniculatus</i>	白楸																																				
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草											0.3	3																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																				
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																																				
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草											0.3	10	0.3	10																						
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草											0.6	5																								
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	1.5	5																																		
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍	0.2	5																																		
Cucurbitaceae	<i>Benincasa hispida</i>	冬瓜																																				
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛											0.2	5																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Merremia hederacea</i>	魚黃草											0.2	5																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	鵝尾草																																				
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草																																				
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																				
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i>	大紅花											0.6	5																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																																				
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙																																				
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																																				
Bare Gound			20		100			100					20		76																							

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

P1 - Point count location 1; P2 - Point count location 2

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po stream (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring													
			Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2	
			Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%				
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕨甘菊	0.3	5	0.3	25																																						
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																										
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																										
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	0.4	5																																								
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐			0.5	1																																						
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																																										
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋																																										
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁																																										
Athyriaceae	<i>Callipteris esculenta</i>	菜蕨																																										
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡開蘆	1.5	5																																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																										
Equisetaceae	<i>Equisetum debile</i>	筆管草																																										
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	勝紅菊																																										
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草			0.1	3																																						
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																										
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Mallotus paniculatus</i>	白楸																																										
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草																																										
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																										
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	錦雞菊																																										
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草																																										
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草	0.3	3																																								
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																										
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																																										
Cucurbitaceae	<i>Benincasa hispida</i>	冬瓜																																										
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.4	15																																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Merremia hederacea</i>	魚黃草																																										
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	鵝尾草			1.5	5																																						
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草																																										
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																										
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i>	大紅花																																										
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																																										
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙																																										
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																																										
Bare Gound				67		66					64			65																														

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

P1 - Point count location 1; P2 - Point count location 2

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po stream (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

		Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
		Feb-14				Mar-14				Apr-14				May-15				Jun-15				Jul-15				Aug-15				Sep-15																											
Stream		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2																					
Family	Species	Chinese name	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%																							
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕨甘菊	0.8	15			0.3	10					0.3	10					0.5	10					0.3	3	0.5	10					0.5	10				0.5	10																		
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																																							
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																																							
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	1.3	5			1	5					1.3	5					1	5					1	3	1	5					1	5	1	1			1	5			1	5	1	1											
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐					0.6	1																																	0.6	1					0.6	1									
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																																																							
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋	0.8	5									0.8	5					0.5	5					0.5	5							0.5	5	1.2	10			0.5	5	1.2	5			0.5	5	1.2	2									
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁																																																							
Athyriaceae	<i>Callipteris esculenta</i>	蕨蕨																																																							
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡開蘆	1.7	10									1.7	10					1.5	10					1.5	10																															
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																																							
Equisetaceae	<i>Equisetum debile</i>	筆管草	0.3	5									0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5																															
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	勝紅薊			0.3	2							0.3	2						0.3	2					0.3	5																														
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.3	10			0.5	60					0.3	10					0.5	60					0.3	10																															
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																																							
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Mallotus paniculatus</i>	白楸																																																							
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草																																																							
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																																							
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蜂蟻菊																																																							
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草					0.8	2					0.8	2					0.7	5					0.6	2	0.7	5												0.5	5	0.7	5			0.5	5			0.7	5						
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草	0.6	5									0.6	5					0.4	5					0.4	5																															
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																																							
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																																																							
Cucurbitaceae	<i>Benincasa hispida</i>	冬瓜																																																							
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																																																							
Convolvulaceae	<i>Merremia hederacea</i>	魚黃草																																																							
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	鵝尾草					4	10					4	10																																											
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草																																																							
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香			0.3	4							0.3	4					0.3	2					0.3	5																															
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i>	大紅花																																																							
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草			0.2	6							0.2	6												0.2	3																														
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙																																																							
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙	1.7	5									1.7	5												1.7	5																														
Bare Gound					35			88					7							35					88																																

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.
P1 – Point count location 1; P2 – Point count location 2

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po stream (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring												
			Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2								
			Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%											
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕨甘菊	0.5	10					0.5	10					0.5	5					0.5	5																							
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																											
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																											
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	1	5	1	3			1	5	1	3			1	5	1	3			1	5	1	3			1.2	5	1	3			1.2	5	1	3									
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																	1.5	5									
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																																											
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋	0.5	5	1.2	5			0.5	5	1.2	5			0.5	5	1.2	5			0.5	5	1.2	5			0.5	5	1.2	5			0.5	5	1.2	5									
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁																																											
Athyriaceae	<i>Callipteris esculenta</i>	蕺蕨																																											
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡開蘆	1.5	10					1.5	10					1.5	7					1.5	7					1.5	7					1.5	7											
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																											
Equisetaceae	<i>Equisetum debile</i>	筆管草	0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5											
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	勝紅菊																																											
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.4	10	0.2	15	0.4	30	0.4	10	0.2	20	0.4	30	0.4	7	0.2	20	0.4	30	0.4	10	0.2	25	0.4	35	0.4	10	0.2	25	0.4	35	0.4	10	0.3	25	40	0	0.4	8	0.3	20	40	0	
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																											
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Mallotus paniculatus</i>	白楸																																											
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草																																											
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																											
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																																											
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草																																											
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草	0.4	5					0.4	5					0.4	5					0.4	5					0.4	5					0.4	5											
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																											
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																																											
Cucurbitaceae	<i>Benincasa hispida</i>	冬瓜																																											
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																																											
Convolvulaceae	<i>Merremia hederacea</i>	魚黃草																																											
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	鵝尾草			2	7	2	20			2	10	2	20			2	10	2	20			2	10	2	20			2	10	2	20			2	8	2	10							
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草			1.2	2	0.5	15			1.2	2	0.5	15			1.2	2	0.5	15			1.2	2	0.5	15			1.2	2	0.5	15			1.2	2	0.5	10							
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																											
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i>	大紅花																																											
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草			0.2	2					0.2	2					0.2	2					0.2	2					0.2	2						0.2	2								
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙																																											
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙	1.7	5					1.7	5					1.7	5					1.7	5					1.7	5					1.7	5											
Bare Gound					40		66		25		40		58		25		51		58		25		48		53		20		48		53		20		48		53		55		50		60		70

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

P1 – Point count location 1; P2 – Point count location 2

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po stream (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

Family	Species	Stream Transect	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring										
			Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2						
			Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%					
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕨甘菊	0.6	5					0.6	5								0.6	5						
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																							
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																							
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	1.2	5					1.2	5								1.2	5						
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐					1.5	5																1.5	10
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																							
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋	0.5	5					0.5	5								0.5	5						
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁																							
Athyriaceae	<i>Callipteris esculenta</i>	蕨蕨																							
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡開蘆	1.5	5					1.5	5								1.5	5						
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																							
Equisetaceae	<i>Equisetum debile</i>	筆管草	0.3	5					0.3	5								0.3	5						
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	勝紅薊																							
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.4	2	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.4	2	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.4	5			0.4	5	
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																							
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Mallotus paniculatus</i>	白楸																							
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草																							
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																							
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																							
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.7	5			0.5	5	0.7	5			0.5	5	0.7	5		0.7	5				0.5	8	
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草	0.4	5					0.4	5								0.4	5						
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																							
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																							
Cucurbitaceae	<i>Benincasa hispida</i>	冬瓜																							
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																							
Convolvulaceae	<i>Merremia hederacea</i>	魚黃草																							
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	鵝尾草				2	3					2	3									2	5		
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草			1.2	2					1.2	2									1.2	2			
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																							
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i>	大紅花																							
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																							
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙																							
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙	1.7	5					1.7	5								1.7	5						
Bare Gound				55		93		85		55		93		85		55	93		55		93			72	

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

P1 – Point count location 1; P2 – Point count location 2

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po stream (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring											
			Aug-16		Sep-16		Oct-16		Nov-16		Dec-16		Jan-17		Aug-16		Sep-16		Oct-16		Nov-16		Dec-16		Jan-17		Aug-16		Sep-16		Oct-16		Nov-16		Dec-16		Jan-17	
			Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2			
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕨甘菊	0.6	5				0.5	10					0.5	10					0.5	10					0.5	10					0.5	10					
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																				
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																				
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	1.2	5				1.5	10					1.5	10					1.5	10					1.5	10							1.5	10			
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐				1.5	10									1.6	10					0.1	10							0.2	10					0.3	10	
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋						0.4	5					0.4	5					0.4	5					0.4	5							0.4	5			
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋	0.5	5				0.5	5					0.5	5					0.5	5					0.5	5						0.5	5				
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁																																				
Athyriaceae	<i>Callipteris esculenta</i>	菜蕨																																				
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡開蘆	1.5	5				1.6	5					1.6	5					1.6	5					1.6	5							1.6	5			
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																				
Equisetaceae	<i>Equisetum debile</i>	筆管草	0.3	5				0.5	5					0.5	5					0.5	5					0.5	5						0.5	5				
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	勝紅蕒																																				
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.5	10	0.3	10	0.3	10	0.5	10	0.1	10	0.1	10	0.5	10	0.2	10	0.2	10	0.5	10	0.3	10	0.2	10
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																				
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Mallotus paniculatus</i>	白楸																																				
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草																																				
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																				
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蜘蛛菊																																				
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.7	5		0.5	8	0.7	5					0.5	8	0.8	5			0.5	8	0.8	5	0.1	8	0.8	5			0.3	8	0.8	5			0.3	8	
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草	0.4	5				0.4	5					0.4	5					0.4	5					0.4	5							0.4	5			
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																				
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																																				
Cucurbitaceae	<i>Benincasa hispida</i>	冬瓜																																				
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																																				
Convolvulaceae	<i>Merremia hederacea</i>	魚黃草																																				
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草				2	5					1.6	5									0.1	5	0.1	5					0.3	5					0.3	5	
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草		1.2	2					1.2	5		1.3	5								0.1	5	0.1	5				0.3	5			0.3	5			0.3	5
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																				
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i>	大紅花																																				
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																																				
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙																																				
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙	1.7	5				1.5	5					1.5	5					1.5	5					1.5	5							1.5	5			
Bare Ground				55		93		72		35		85		62		35		85		62		35		85		62		35		85		62		35		85		62

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

P1 – Point count location 1; P2 – Point count location 2

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po stream (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring												
			Feb-17		Mar-17		Apr-17		May-17		Jun-17		Jul-17		Feb-17		Mar-17		Apr-17		May-17		Jun-17		Jul-17		Feb-17		Mar-17		Apr-17		May-17		Jun-17		Jul-17		
			Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2				
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	蕨甘菊	0.5	10					0.5	10						0.5	10																						
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																					
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																					
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	1.5	10					1.6	10						1.6	10																						
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐				0.3	10																														0.4	5	
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋	0.4	5					0.5	5						0.5	5																						
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋	0.5	5					0.5	5						0.5	5																						
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁																																					
Athyriaceae	<i>Callipteris esculenta</i>	菜蕨																																					
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡開蘆	1.6	5					1.6	5						1.6	5																						
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																					
Equisetaceae	<i>Equisetum debile</i>	筆管草	0.5	5					0.5	5						0.5	5																						
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	勝紅蕓																																					
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.6	10	0.4	10	0.3	10	0.6	10	0.5	10	0.3	10	0.6	10	0.5	10	0.3	10	0.6	10	0.5	10	0.3	10	0.6	5	0.5	10	0.3	5	0.6	5	0.5	10	0.3	5	
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																					
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Mallotus paniculatus</i>	白楸																																					
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草																																					
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																					
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蜘蛛菊																																					
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.8	5		0.4	8		0.8	5		0.4	8		0.8	5		0.4	8		0.8	5		0.4	8		0.8	5		0.4	3		0.8	5		0.4	3		
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結骨草	0.4	5					0.5	5					0.5	5					0.5	5						0.5	5										
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																					
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																																					
Cucurbitaceae	<i>Benincasa hispida</i>	冬瓜																																					
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																																					
Convolvulaceae	<i>Merremia hederacea</i>	魚黃草																																					
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草				0.3	5					0.3	10																										
Poaceae	<i>Bracharia mutica</i>	巴拉草			0.3	5					0.5	10									0.5	10																	
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																					
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i>	大紅花																																					
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																																					
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙																																					
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙	1.5	5					1.5	5					1.5	5																							
Bare Ground				35		85		62		35		80		57		35		80		57		35		80		57		50		80		72		50		80		72	

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

P1 – Point count location 1; P2 – Point count location 2

Table 4.4. Odonate species recorded at the UpperTai Po River

Species	Common name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Baseline survey	Impact monitoring					Impact monitoring					Post construction monitoring																			
					Oct-07	Jan-09	Jul-09	Jan-10	Jul-10	Jan-11	Jul-11	Jan-12	Jul-12	Mar-13	Jul-13	Jan-14	Feb-14	Mar-14	Apr-14	May-14	Jun-14	Jul-14	Aug-14	Sep-14	Oct-14	Nov-14	Dec-14	Jan-15	Feb-15	Mar-15	Apr-15	May-15			
<i>Aethriamanta brevipennis brevipennis</i>	Elusive Adjutant	短腹異蜻	NP	U																															
<i>Macrodiplax cora</i>	Coastal Glider	高翔滑蜻	NP	C																															
<i>Ceriatrigon auranticum ryukyuanum</i>	Orange-tailed Sprite	琉球橘黃蜻	NP	VC																															
<i>Copera marginipes</i>	Yellow Featherlegs	黃夾尾蜻	NP	VC																															
<i>Crocothemis servilia servilia</i>	Crimson Darter	紅蜻	NP	VC	+		+		+																										
<i>Euphaea decorata</i>	Black-banded Gossamerwing	方帶幽蜻	NP	VC							+																								
<i>Neurobasis chinensis</i>	Chinese Greenwing	華藍色蜻	NP	C					+																										
<i>Neurothemis fulvia</i>	Russet Percher	網脈蜻	NP	VC																															
<i>Orithetrum chrysis</i>	Red-faced Skimmer	華麗灰蜻	NP	VC			+	+																											
<i>Orithetrum glaucum</i>	Common blue skimmer	黑尾灰蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+																												
<i>Orithetrum luzonicum</i>	Marsh Skimmer	呂宋灰蜻	NP	VC																															
<i>Orithetrum pruinosum neglectum</i>	Common Red Skimmer	赤褐灰蜻	NP	VC																															
<i>Palpopleura sexmaculata sexmaculata</i>	Asian Widow	六斑曲線蜻	NP	C																															
<i>Pantala flavescens</i>	Wandering Glider	黃蜻	NP	VC	+																														
<i>Paracercion calamarum dyeri</i>	Dusky Lilysquatter	華尾蜻	P, LC	C																															
<i>Prodasineura autumnalis</i>	Black Threadtail	烏齒原蜻	NP	VC																															
<i>Pseudagrion rubriceps rubriceps</i>	Orange-faced Sprite	丹頂斑蜻	NP	C																															
<i>Rhinocypha perforata</i>	Common Blue Jewel	三斑鼻蜻	NP	VC																															
<i>Trithemis Aurora</i>	Crimson dropwing	曉曙蜻	NP	VC	+																														
<i>Trithemis festiva</i>	Indigo Dropwing	靛曙蜻	NP	VC																															
<i>Urothemis signata signata</i>	Scarlet Basket	赤褐曲鈞脈蜻	NP	C																															
<i>Zygonyx iris insignis</i>	Emerald Cascader	彩虹蜻	P	P,PGC																															
No of Species					4	2	4	1	6	1	5	1	5	1	4	2	1	3	4	4	2	5	7	8	9	6	2	2	1	3	6	7			

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong P- Protected in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common

“+” – Species exists in the study area

“++” – Species common in the study area

“+++” – Species abundance in the study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website (www.hkbiodiversity.net)

LC- Local Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

PGC - Potential Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.4. Odonate species recorded at the Upper Tai Po River

Species	Common name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring												Post construction monitoring													
					Jun-15	Jul-15	Aug-15	Sep-15	Oct-15	Nov-15	Dec-15	Jan-16	Feb-16	Mar-16	Apr-16	May-16	Jun-16	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Dec-16	Jan-17	Feb-17	Mar-17	Apr-17	May-17	Jun-17	Jul-17
<i>Aethriamanta brevipennis brevipennis</i>	Elusive Adjutant	短腹異蜻	NP	U																										
<i>Macrodiplax cora</i>	Coastal Glider	高翔滑蜻	NP	C	+	+																								
<i>Ceriatrion auranticum ryukyuanum</i>	Orange-tailed Sprite	琉球橘黃蝶	NP	VC	+	+	+	+								+	+	+	+											
<i>Copera marginipes</i>	Yellow Featherlegs	黃夾尾蝶	NP	VC	+	+	+	+																						
<i>Crocathemis servilia servilia</i>	Crimson Dart	紅蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+						+	+	+	+	+										
<i>Euphaea decorata</i>	Black-banded Gossamerwing	方帶幽蝶	NP	VC																										
<i>Neurobasis chinensis</i>	Chinese Greenwing	華鸞色蝶	NP	C													+	+	+	+	+	+								
<i>Neurothemis fulvia</i>	Russet Percher	網脈蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+																						
<i>Orithetrum chrysis</i>	Red-faced Skimmer	華麗灰蜻	NP	VC													+	+	+	+	+									
<i>Orithetrum glaucum</i>	Common blue skimmer	黑尾灰蜻	NP	VC																										
<i>Orithetrum luzonicum</i>	Marsh Skimmer	呂宋灰蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+																							
<i>Orithetrum pruinosum neglectum</i>	Common Red Skimmer	赤褐灰蜻	NP	VC	+	+																								
<i>Palpopleura sexmaculata sexmaculata</i>	Asian Widow	六斑曲線蜻	NP	C	+	+																								
<i>Pantala flavescens</i>	Wandering Glider	黃蜻	NP	VC							+	+	+																	
<i>Paracercion calamorum dyeri</i>	Dusky Lily-squatter	華尾蝶	P, LC	C																										
<i>Prodasineura autumnalis</i>	Black Threadtail	烏齒原蝶	NP	VC					+																					
<i>Pseudagrion rubriceps rubriceps</i>	Orange-faced Sprite	丹頂斑蝶	NP	C	+	+																								
<i>Rhinocypha perforata</i>	Common Blue Jewel	三斑鼻蝶	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+																					
<i>Trithemis aurora</i>	Crimson dropwing	曉靄蜻	NP	VC													+	+	+	+	+									
<i>Trithemis festiva</i>	Indigo Dropwing	靄靄蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+						+	+	+	+	+	+									
<i>Urothemis signata signata</i>	Scarlet Basket	赤斑曲鈞脈蜻	NP	C																										
<i>Zygonyx iris insignis</i>	Emerald Cascader	彩虹蜻	P	P, PGC																										
No of Species					9	11	10	8	8	5	1	2	1	2	7	10	11	11	10	8	7	5	1	1	2	3	6	9	10	10

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong P- Protected in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common

“+” – Species exists in the study area

“++” – Species common in the study area

“+++” – Species abundance in the study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCDD biodiversity website (www.hkbiodiversity.net)

LC- Local Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

PGC - Potential Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Upper Tai Po River (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2- Lower stream sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Sampling point	Baseline survey		Impact monitoring		Impact monitoring		Impact monitoring		Impact monitoring		Impact monitoring		Impact monitoring		Impact monitoring		Impact monitoring		Impact monitoring		Impact monitoring		Impact monitoring										
			Oct-07	Jan-09	Jul-09	Jan-10	Jul-10	Jan-11	Jul-11	Jan-12	Jul-12	Mar-13	Jul-13	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2							
Mollusca																																			
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	++	+	++																													
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮螺	NP	VC																																
<i>Physella acuta</i>	小笠螺	NP	VC																																
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	福寿螺	NP	VC																																
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	++																															
<i>Simotia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC																																
Insects																																			
<i>Anisocentropus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																
<i>Arctopora sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																
<i>Aulocodes sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+		+																													
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+																													
<i>Emphemera sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+		+																													
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC		+	+																													
Odonate Larvae	--	NP	VC																																
<i>Orthetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+																													
<i>Parla sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																
<i>Rhaphium sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																
<i>Tipulidae spp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																
Crustacea																																			
<i>Caridina cantonensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC			+																													
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	腳腳蟹	NP	C			+																													
<i>Eriocheir japonica</i>	日本咸蟹	NP	C																																
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC			+																													
No of Species				5	6	9	0	5	11	2	5	11	12	6	11	16	8	10	6	5	12	4	4	10	6	4	14	7	1	14	2	0	13	4	1

Note:
 "NP" – Not protected in Hong Kong
 "P" - Listed in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170) and Listed as "Near Threatened" in IUCN Red List Status
 "VC" – Very Common; "UC" – Uncommon; "C" - Common
 "+" – Species exists in the study area
 "++" – Species common in the study area
 "+++" – Species abundance in the study area
 - Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Upper Tai Po River (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2- Lower stream sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Sampling point	Post construction monitoring																								Post construction monitoring																	
			Mar-15			Apr-15			May-15			Jun-15			Jul-15			Aug-15			Sep-15			Oct-15			Nov-15			Dec-15			Jan-16			Feb-16			Mar-16			Apr-16		
			Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2						
Mollusca																																												
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+																																							
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮螺	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Physella acuta</i>	小笠原螺	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	福寿螺	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	蓮白螺	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Simotia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+																																								
Insects																																												
<i>Anisocentropus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Arctopora sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Aulocodes sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Enhetrium sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
Odonate Larvae	--	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Orhetrium sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Parla sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Rhapthium sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Tipulidae spp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+																																								
Crustacea																																												
<i>Caridina cantonensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	+																																								
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	腳腳溪蟹	NP	C	++																																								
<i>Eriocheir japonica</i>	日本咸蟹	NP	C																																									
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC	+																																								
No of Species				19	7	5	20	7	4	15	7	4	15	7	4	16	6	4	16	6	3	16	6	3	16	6	3	16	6	3	16	6	3	16	6	3	16	6	3					

Note:
 "NP" – Not protected in Hong Kong
 "+" – Listed in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170) and Listed as "Near-Threatened" in IUCN Red List Status
 "VC" – Very Common; "UC" – Uncommon; "C" – Common
 "+" – Species exists in the study area
 "++" – Species common in the study area
 "+++" – Species abundance in the study area
 - Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Upper Tai Po River (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2- Lower stream sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Sampling point	Reference	Post construction monitoring																										
				Jun-16			Jul-16			Aug-16			Sep-16			Oct-16			Nov-16			Dec-16			Jan-17			Feb-17		
				T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	
Mollusca																														
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮螺黑螺	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Physella acuta</i>	尖旋螺	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	福寿螺	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	蓮白螺	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
Insects																														
<i>Anisocentropus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Arctopora sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Aulocodes sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																											
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																											
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
<i>Enallagma sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																											
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
Odonate Larvae	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Orthetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
<i>Parla sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Rhaphium sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																											
<i>Tipulidae spp.</i>	--	NP	VC																											
Crustacea																														
<i>Caridina cantonensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	腳刺溪蟹	NP	C																											
<i>Eriocheir japonica</i>	日本咸蟹	NP	C																											
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC																											
No of Species				15	6	3	15	6	3	15	6	3	17	6	3	17	6	3	17	6	3	18	6	3	18	6	3	18	6	3

Note:
 "NP" - Not protected in Hong Kong
 "P" - Listed in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170) and Listed as "Near Threatened" in IUCN Red List Status
 "VC" - Very Common; "UC" - Uncommon; "C" - Common
 "+" - Species exists in the study area
 "++" - Species common in the study area
 "+++" - Species abundance in the study area
 - Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Upper Tai Po River (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2- Lower stream sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Sampling point	Post construction monitoring												
			Apr-17			May-17			Jun-17			Jul-17			
			Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	
Mollusca															
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+		
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮螺黑螺	NP	VC	+		+	+		+		+		+		+
<i>Physella acuta</i>	小笠湖螺	NP	VC												
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	福果螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	+			+			+			+		
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
Insects															
<i>Anisocentropus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+		
<i>Arctopora sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+		
<i>Aulocodes sp.</i>	--	NP	VC												
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC												
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Enallagma sp.</i>	--	NP	VC												
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+		
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+		
Odonate Larvae	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+		
<i>Orthetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
<i>Parla sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+		
<i>Rhaphium sp.</i>	--	NP	VC												
<i>Tipulidae spp.</i>	--	NP	VC												
Crustacea															
<i>Caridina cantonensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	腳刺溪蟹	NP	C	+			+			+			+		
<i>Eriocheir japonica</i>	日本咸蟹	NP	C	+			+			+			+		
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC	+			+			+			+		
No of Species				18	6	3	18	6	3	18	6	3	18	6	3

Note:

- "NP" – Not protected in Hong Kong
- "P" – Listed in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170) and Listed as "Near Threatened" in IUCN Red List Status
- "VC" – Very Common; "UC" – Uncommon; "C" – Common
- "+" – Species exists in the study area
- "++" – Species common in the study area
- "+++" – Species abundance in the study area
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at Upper Tai Po River (T1 - Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling

Species	Status	Commonness	Baseline survey		Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Post construction monitoring									
			Oct-07		Jan-09			Jul-09			Jan-10			Jul-10			Jan-11			Jul-11			Jan-12			Jul-12			Mar-13			Jul-13			Jan-14			Feb-14			
			T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2				
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C																																						
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	++			+		+	+		+	++		+	+	+	+	+																					
<i>Glyptothorax pallozomum</i>	白線紋胸鯉	NP	R																																						
<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰈	NP	C																																						
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C																																						
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯽	NP	C	+																																					
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鰱	V and	C	++																																					
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	C	++	+																																				
<i>Pseudobagrus trilineatus</i>	三線鰱	NP,GC	R																																						
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰈	NP	C	+																																					
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鰭鰈	NP	C																																						
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+																																					
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C	+																																					
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰈	NP	C	+																																					
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	++																																					
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C	+																																					
		2x2m fish		70	60	15	8	25	10	20	100	10	2	8	10	7	100	10	5	20	6	2	4	6	2	5	5	2	2	5	2	1	5	2	1	12	8	6	10	12	10
		No of Speices		10	2	7	3	2	7	4	4	7	5	5	7	9	7	8	5	3	11	2	7	10	3	5	8	2	2	9	2	1	9	4	1	9	4	3	8	5	4
Amphibian																																									
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港摩螈	P	UC																																					+	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
 “+” – Species exists in the study area
 “++” – Species common in the study area
 “+++” – Species abundance in the study areae
 V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
 GC- Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)
 - Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at Upper Tai Po River (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling

		Post construction monitoring												Post construction monitoring												Post construction monitoring																		
			Jun-15			Jul-15			Aug-15			Sep-15			Oct-15			Nov-15			Dec-15			Jan-16			Feb-16			Mar-16			Apr-16			May-16			Jun-16					
Species		Status	Commo-ness	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2					
<i>Cyprinus carpio</i> var. <i>viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C																																									
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Glyptothorax pallozonum</i>	白線紋胸鮠	NP	R	+																																								
<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰈	NP	C	+			+									+				+																			+					
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰍	NP	C																																									
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯽	NP	C			+				+				+			+			+				+				+												+				
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	V and	C	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+			
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	C																																									
<i>Pseudobagrus trilineatus</i>	三線鰻鮠	NP,GC	R	+			+			+				+				+			+																							
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰈	NP	C	+		+										+				+				+				+													+			
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鰻鮠	NP	C	+			+			+				+					+			+				+			+												+			
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰈	NP	C	+			+			+				+			+			+			+			+			+												+			
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+			+			+				+			+			+			+			+			+												+			
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C																																									
		2x2m fish		10	4	2	8	4	2	10	5	2	15	7	6	20	10	5	35	15	10	45	20	5	50	15	5	45	20	5	45	20	5	40	15	5	25	10	5	25	10	5		
		No of Speices		11	4	4	11	4	4	11	4	3	11	4	3	12	4	1	12	4	1	12	4	1	11	4	1	11	4	1	11	4	1	11	4	1	12	2	1	11	2	1		
Amphibian																																												
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螥	P	UC	+			+			+					+										+																		+	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
“+” – Species exists in the study area
“++” – Species common in the study area
“+++” – Species abundance in the study area
V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
GC- Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at Upper Tai Po River (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling

Species		Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring									Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring		
				Jul-16			Aug-16			Sep-16			Oct-16			Nov-16			Dec-16			Jan-17		
				Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C																					
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Glyptothorax pallozomum</i>	白線紋胸鮡	NP	R	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Limiparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰈	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰍	NP	C																					
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯽	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱸	V and	C	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	C																					
<i>Pseudobagrus trilineatus</i>	三線鰻鮠	NP,GC	R	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰈	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鰈鮠	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰈	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C																					
		2x2m fish		20	7	2	22	5	2	22	2	2	25	2	2	30	2	2	35	2	2	40	2	2
		No of Speices		12	2	1	12	2	1	12	1	1	12	1	1	12	1	1	12	1	1	12	1	1
Amphibian																								
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港摩螈	P	UC							+			+											

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
“+” – Species exists in the study area
“++” – Species common in the study area
“+++” – Species abundance in the study areae
V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
GC- Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at Upper Tai Po River (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling

Species		Status	Commo nness	Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring		
				Feb-17			Mar-17			Apr-17			May-17			Jun-17			Jul-17		
				Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C																		
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Glyptothorax pallozomum</i>	白線紋胸鮡	NP	R	+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Limiparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰈	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰍	NP	C																		
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯽	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱸	V and	C	+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	C																		
<i>Pseudobagrus trilineatus</i>	三線鰻鮠	NP,GC	R	+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰈	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鰈鮠	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰈	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C																		
		2x2m fish		45	2	2	45	2	2	40	2	2	30	2	2	20	2	2	15	1	1
		No of Speices		12	1	1	12	1	1	12	1	1	12	1	1	12	1	1	12	1	1
Amphibian																					
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港摩螈	P	UC																		

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
“+” – Species exists in the study area
“++” – Species common in the study area
“+++” – Species abundance in the study areae
V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
GC- Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

